

**FACULTIES OF THE UNIVERSITY
OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES

NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

LAW

THEOLOGY

ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

VETERINARY SCIENCE

EDUCATION

HEALTH SCIENCES

ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Address all correspondence to:

**Director: Academic Administration
University of Pretoria
PRETORIA
0002**

Cheques and postal orders must be crossed and made payable to
the *University of Pretoria*.

**Telephone: 012420-4111
Fax: 012362-5168/362-5190
Web address: <http://www.up.ac.za/>**

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

PART I (this publication)

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

- Afrikaans
- African Languages
- Ancient Languages
- Centre for Academic Development
- English
- Modern European Languages
- Unit for Language Skills Development

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

- Anthropology and Archaeology
- Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences
- Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
- Communication Pathology
- Criminology
- Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology
- History and Cultural History
- Philosophy
- Political Sciences
- Psychology
- Social Work
- Sociology

SCHOOL OF THE ARTS

- Drama
- Music
- Visual Arts

PART II (separate publication)

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACADEMIC STAFF	1
REGULATIONS FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDY	9
REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION	9
GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR PROGRAMMES AND PACKAGES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES	12
QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED IN THE FACULTY	15
National First Degrees	
A.1 Baccalaureus Artium in Languages – BA Languages	20
(a) specializing in Languages (01130013)	
(b) specializing in English Studies (01130009)	
(c) specializing in Journalism (01130004)	
Language groups for packages in Language Programmes	26
A.2 Baccalaureus Politicæ Scientiæ – BPolSci	31
(a) specializing in International Studies (01130033)	
(b) specializing in Political Studies (01130037)	
A.3 Baccalaureus Societatis Scientiæ – BSocSci	34
(a) specializing in Labour Studies (01130052)	
(b) specializing in Community Development (01130054)	
(c) specializing in Gender Studies (01130055)	
(d) specializing in Social Work (01130142)	
(e) specializing in Psychology (01130057)	
(f) specializing in Sport Psychology (01130058)	
(g) specializing in Social, Urban and Rural Studies (01130067)	
A.4 Baccalaureus Heriditatis Culturaeque Scientiæ – BHCS	43
(a) specializing in Heritage and Cultural Tourism (01130065)	
A.5 Baccalaureus in Communication Pathology – B Communication Pathology	45
(a) specializing in Audiology (01135031)	
(b) specializing in Speech-Language Pathology (01135021)	
(c) specializing in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology (01135041)	
A.6 Baccalaureus Informationis Scientiæ – BIS	50
See Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.	
A.7 Baccalaureus in the Arts	50
(a) BA (Fine Arts) (01130191)	
(b) BA (Information Design) (01130152)	
(c) BA (Visual Studies) (01130192)	
(d) BA (Arts Education)(01130193)	
(e) BMus (01132001)	

(f)	BA (Music) (01130072)	
(g)	BA (Drama) (01130111)	
A.8	Baccalaureus Artium – BA	61
(a)	BA (Own choice) (01130001)	
(b)	BA Human Movement Science (01130122)	
(c)	BA Law (01130081)	
A.9	Other degrees	66
(a)	Baccalaureus Psychologiae [BPsych] (01135050)	
(b)	Baccalaureus in Sport Science [BSportSci] (01135051)	
A.10	Diplomas	70
(a)	Further Diploma in Education: Group Music (01121002)	
(b)	University Diploma in Church Music (01122552)	
(c)	Diploma in Sport Science (01122553)	
A.11	Certificates	72
(a)	Certificate in Sport Science (01115004)	
A.12	Humanities Special	73
(a)	Single modules (01180001)	
(b)	Conditional (01181001)	
(c)	Extended programme (01181002)	
	ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES	75
	LIST OF MODULES IN OTHER FACULTIES	181
	PRIZES AND MEDALS AWARDED IN THE FACULTY	205

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

ACADEMIC STAFF AS ON 30 SEPTEMBER 2002

DEAN: Prof. M.E. Muller, BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(RAU)

Department of Afrikaans

Willemse, H.S.S., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(UWC)	Professor (Head)
Carstens, A., MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Professor
Nolte, K.E., MA DLitt(Pret) HED LAKad(SA)	Professor
Ohlhoff, C.H.F., MA DLitt(Pret) LAKad(SA)	Professor
Roodt, P.H., BA(PU for CHE) MA DLitt(Pret) UOD LAKad(SA)	Professor
Webb, V.N., MA(Natal) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) UOD(Natal)	Professor
Grebe, H.P., BA(Hons) (ATW) MA(Stell) DLitt(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Geldenduys, J.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer
Jordaan, A.M., BA(Hons) MA HED(Pret) MA(RAU)	Lecturer
Milton, V.C., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer
Sello, S.S., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of African Languages

Prinsloo, D.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Professor (Head)
Mojalefa, M.J., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Gauton, R., BA(Hons) Translation(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Goslin, B. du P., BA(Hons) MEd(Pret) THED(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Ramagoshi, R.M., BA(Hons)(Unin) MA(RAU) POS(Tlhabane Education College).....	Senior Lecturer
Sekeleko, D.M.G., BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA(CW)(Vista).....	Senior Lecturer
Skhosana, P.B., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA(Pret) POS(Botshabelo Education College).....	Senior Lecturer
Taljard, E., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Schoeman, S.L.M., BA(Hons)(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Ancient Languages

Potgieter, J.H., BA(PU for CHE) MA DD(Pret)	Professor (Head)
Botha, P.J., MA DD(Pret)	Professor
Prinsloo, G.T.M., BA(Hons) DD(Pret).....	Professor
Stander, H.F., MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pret)	Professor
Swart, G.J., MA(Stell) MA DLitt(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Kritzinger, J.P.K., BA(PU for CHE) BA(Hons) BD MA DLitt(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Martin, M.E.B., BA(Hons) MA(UFS) DLitt(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Schumann, C.J., BA(SOD)(Stell)	Lecturer

Department of Anthropology and Archaeology

Sharp, J.S., BA(Hons)(UCT) PhD(Cantab)	Professor (Head)
Niehaus, I.A., MSocSc(UCT) PhD(Wits).....	Professor
Boonzaaier, C.C., MA DPhil(Pret)	Associate Professor
Els, H., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) Director Centre for Indigenous Knowledge.....	Associate Professor
Kriel, J.D., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret).....	Associate Professor

Meyer, A., BA(BK) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret)	Associate Professor
Pistorius, J.C.C., BA(Hons) Arg MA DPhil(Pret) Postgr Dipl in Museology(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Wasserman, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Wyk, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Programme: Biblical and Religious Studies

Human, D.J., BA(Hons)(RAU) BD DD(Pret).....	Professor (Head)
Geyser, P.A., BA(Hons) DD(Pret)	Associate Professor

Department of Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences

Van Wyk, G.J., BA(Hons)(Geography) BA(Hons)(PhysEd) (UFS) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pret) UED(UFS).....	Professor (Head)
Goslin, A.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pret) HED(Unisa) MBA(Pret)	Professor
Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pret)	Professor
Steyn, B.J.M., MEd(PhysEd) DEd MA DPhil HED(Pret)	Professor
Van Heerden, H.J., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Jansen van Vuuren, T.B.R., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(HMS) (Pret).....	Lecturer
Oosthuizen, P.P.J., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer
Rossouw, F., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(MBK)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Wessels, J.C., BA(Ed) LO(Hons)(UFS) MA(Pret)	Lecturer
Van Wyk, J., BCom(Recr and Sport Managem)(Hons) (Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Communication Pathology

Hugo, S.R., MA(Log) DPhil(Pret)	Professor (Head)
Louw, B., BA(Log)(Pret) MSc(Alabama) DPhil(Pret) DTI	Professor
Van der Merwe, A., MA(Log) DPhil(Pret)	Professor
Kritzinger, A.M., Mlog DPhil(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Tesner, H.E.C., MA(Pret) DTI	Senior Lecturer
Avenant, C., M(Comm Path)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Calien, R., B(Comm Path)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Campbell, N.G., MLog(Pret)	Lecturer
Groenewald, E., MA(Log)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Guy, I.O., MA(Speech Path)(Wits).....	Lecturer
Meyer, L., BA(Log)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Naude, E.C., MA(Log)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Schmulian, D., DPhil(Pret)	Lecturer
Shibambu, N.M., B(Comm Path)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Soer, M.E., MLog(Pret)	Lecturer
Venter, P.H., MA(Log)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Zsilavec, U.L., MLog(Pret).....	Lecturer
Pottas, L., MLog(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Criminology

Theron, A., BA(Hons)(Psych) BA(Hons)(Crim) (Pret) MA DLitt et Phil (Unisa)	Professor (Acting Head)
Pretorius, R., MA DPhil HED(Pret).....	Professor
Bezuidenhout, C., MA DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer

Davis, L., BA(SW) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Klopper, H.F., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer
Olivier, K., BA(Hons) MA(Cambridge).....	Lecturer
Scott-Saffy, J.A., BA(Hons) MA HOD(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Drama

Trichardt, C.G., BA(Hons)(Drama)(Natal)	Associate Prof (Act. Head)
Maake, N.P., BA(Hons) (Wits) Mliitt (Strathclyde) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Professor
Le Roux, A.J., BA(Hons)(PU for CHE) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer
Zeeman, E., BA(Drama)(Hons) MA(Pret) HED(RAU)	Lecturer

Department of English

Medalie, D.,BA(Hons) (Wits) MPhil(Oxon) DPhil(Oxon).....	Professor (Head)
Gray, R.A., BA STD(UCT) MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Professor
Wessels, J.A., BA(Hons)(UFS) MPhil(Oxon) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Associate Professor
Brown, M.A., BA(Hons) MA(Rhodes) MA(London) ATCL(Trinity College London)	Senior Lecturer
Lenahan, P.C., BA(Hons) MEd(Rhodes) MPhil(Oxon).....	Senior Lecturer
Marx, P.J.M., BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Stell).....	Senior Lecturer
Noomé, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) HED(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Soldati-Kahimbaara, K.T., BA(Hons)(UNITRA) MA(PU for CHE) JSTC(Butterworth College).....	Lecturer
Van Vuuren, M.E., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) THED(NKP)	Lecturer

Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

See Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Department of Historical and Heritage Studies

Bergh, J.S., BA(Hons)(Stell) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Stell) LAKad(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Ferreira, O.J.O., BA(Hons)(UFS) MA DPhil(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) THED LAKad(SA).....	Professor (Honorary)
Pretorius, F., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) Drs Litt(Leiden) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) LAKad(SA)	Professor
Harris, K.L., MA(Stell) DLitt et Phil (Unisa) HED(Stell)	Associate Professor
Grobler, J.E.H., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Kriel, L., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret).....	Lecturer
Sevenhuysen, K., BA(Hons) MA HED(Pret).....	Lecturer
Thotse, M.L., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Lecturer
Van Heerden, M., BA(Hons) Postgr Dip in Museology (Pret) HED(Stell) MA(Pret)	Lecturer

Department of Information Science

Bothma, T.J.D., BA(Pret) MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Professor (Head)
Boon, J.A., BA(PU for CHE) BA(Bibl)(Hons)(Pret) MBibl DLitt et Phil(RAU) HD(Bibl)(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor
De Bruin, H., BBibl(Hons)(Unisa) MBibl(Pret) DBibl(UF)	Extraordinary Professor
Groenewald, H.J. BA BEd BA(Hons) MA DPhil HED(UF)	Extraordinary Professor
Lor, P.J., BA(Hons)(Bibl)(Stell) MBibl DPhil(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor
Malan, C.W., MA DLitt(UF) HED(Pret).....	Extraordinary Professor

Britz, J.J., BA BD BBibI(Hons) DD(Pret)	Professor
Fourie, I., MBibI(UF) DLitt et Phil(RAU) DTE(Unisa).....	Associate Professor
Snyman, M.E., BA MA DLitt(Pret) HED(Unisa)	Associate Professor
Snyman, M.M.M., BA(BibI) BBibI(Hons)(Pret) PD(Inf Sc) M(BibI) DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Associate Professor
Cosijn, E., BA(Hons) MA PD(Inf Sc)(RAU)	Senior Lecturer
De Wet, K., BA(Hons) BBibI MA(Pret) DLitt(UNW) HED(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Galloway, F.C.J., BA BA(Hons) MA DLitt(UF)	Senior Lecturer
Jacobs, J.M., Sc(MADRAS) HDLIS BA(Hons)(UNITRA) BBibI(Hons) MIS PhD(Natal)	Senior Lecturer
Botha, D.F., BBibI(Hons)(Stell) MIS(Unisa)	Lecturer
Downes-Webb, L.E., BA HED(Pret)	Lecturer
Holmner, M.A., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer
Penzhorn, C.E., BA(Log) BBibI(Hons) MIS(Pret) HD(BibI)(Unisa)	Lecturer
Sewdass, N., BIS(Unisa) BBibI(Hons) MBA(UK).....	Lecturer
Squier, M.M., BIS(Unisa) BIS(Hons)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Thompson, J.E., BA BEd MIS HD(BibI) HED(Natal)	Lecturer

Department of Modern European Languages

Peeters, L.F.H.M.C., Lic-ès-lettres(Gent) PhD (Wits).....	Professor (Head)
Strike, J., Maîtrise-ès-lettres (Aix-en-Provence) DLitt(Pret) ..	Senior Lecturer
Tesmer, G., MA DLitt(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Du Preez, H.N., Lic-ès-lettres(Montpellier) BA(Hons)(UCT) MA(Pret) Dip Translation(Unisa)	Lecturer
Weber, A., BA(Hons)(Pret) BEd(Unisa)	Lecturer

Department of Music

Walton, C.R., MA(Cantab) MA DPhil(Oxon)	Professor (Head)
Grové, S., MA(Harv) UVLM(Piano and Organ) UOLM(Piano)(Unisa) Performer Dip(UCT) DMus(hc)(UFS) DMus(hc)(Pret).....	Extraordinary Professor
Nzewi, M.E., BA(Hons)(Nigeria), PhD(Belfast).....	Professor
Stanford, H.J., MMus LTCL ODMS(Stell) LRSM(Piano and Theory) UOLM UVLM(Unisa) DPhil(UWK)	Professor
Van der Mescht, H.H., BA BMus ODMS(Stell) UBLM UOLM (Piano and Music theory)(Unisa) LTCL LRSM MMus(Wits) DMus(Unisa).....	Professor
Van Niekerk, C., BA(Mus)(Stell) MMus PhD(Wits) ULSM ULTM(Unisa) HED(Stell).....	Professor
Fourie, E., BMus ODMS(Stell) UOLM(Piano)(Unisa) MMus(Wits) DPhil(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Olivier, G.C., MMus DMus Dip Church Music(Pret) LAKad (SA) Dip Répétiteurs(London Opera Centre) THED	Associate Professor
Viljoen, W.D., BMus(Pret) MMus(UCT) UOLM (Organ)(Unisa) DPhil(Pret) Dip Church Music	Associate Professor
Hofmeyer, Z.L.M., Mus(The Juilliard School of Music,NY)....	Associate Professor
Devroop, C. BMus MMus(UDW) KA(Karlsruhe, Germ).....	Senior Lecturer
Hinch, J.D.C., BMus(Hons) MMus(Pret) AGSM(Flute).....	Senior Lecturer
Pavlicevic, M., Dip MT(NR, London), PhD(Edinburgh).....	Senior Lecturer
Potgieter, H.M. MMus(Pret) UOLM ULTM(Unisa) Dip Church Music DMus(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer

Van Wyk, W., UVLM(Unisa) LMus(Wits) Dip Hochschule Für Musik(Wenen) MMus(UCT) DMus(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Johnson, A.F., UVLM(Piano) MMus DMus(Pret).....	Lecturer
Theron, J., BMus ODMS(Stell).....	Lecturer
Van der Sandt, J.T., MMus DMus(Pret).....	Choir Leader

Department of Philosophy

Nethersole, R., PhD(Wits).....	Extraordinary Professor
Singh, R., BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA DPhil(UDW).....	Extraordinary Professor
Antonites, A.J., MA DPhil(Pret) BD(Unisa) LAKad(SA).....	Professor
Painter-Morland, M.J., MA(RAU) PhD(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Schoeman, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) LAKad(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Tabensky, P.A., PhD(Murdoch) Licentiate (Catholic Univ, Chile).....	Lecturer
Botha, C.F., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Political Sciences

Schoeman, M.M.E., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) PhD(Univ of Wales, Aberystwyth).....	Professor (Head)
Du Plessis, A., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret).....	Professor
Hough, M., BA(Hons)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret).....	Professor
Solomon, H., BA(Hons) MA(UDW) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Associate Professor
Bekker, J.T., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DTE(Unisa).....	Senior Lecturer
Henwood, R.D., BA(Hons)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Wolmarans, F.G., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of Psychology

Marchetti-Mercer, C., BA(Hons) MA (KlinSielk) DLitt et Phil (RAU).....	Professor (Head)
Uys, J.S., MAdmin DAdmin(UFS) GBP(Unisa).....	Extraordinary Professor
Van Vuuren, D.P., BA(Hons) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Pret) HED(NKP).....	Extraordinary Professor
Beyers, D., MA(Unisa) BTh(Stell) DPhil(UFS).....	Professor
Maree, D.J.F., BA(Hons) DD DPhil (Pret).....	Professor
Schoeman, J.B., MA DPhil(Pret).....	Professor
Potgieter, C.A., BA(Hons) MA(UCT) HDE PhD(UWC).....	Associate Professor
Aronstam, M., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Gildenhuis, A.A., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Moleko, A.S., MSc(Clin Psych)(Medunsa).....	Senior Lecturer
Roos, V., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Schalkwyk, G.J., BMus(Pret) UOLM(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil THED(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Visser, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU) DPhil(Pret) HED(Unisa).....	Senior Lecturer
Cassimjee, N., BA(Hons)(UDW) MA(Res Psych)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Cramer, A., BA(Hons) MA (Clin Psych)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Daws, L. BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Du Preez, E., BMus(Perf. Arts) BA(Hons) MA (Couns Psych)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Human, L.H., BA(Hons) MDiv(Pret) MA(Couns Ps ych)(RAU) MA(Ind Psych)(PU for CHE).....	Lecturer
Machethe, N., BA(Hons)(Couns Psych)(Michigan, USA).....	Lecturer

Pauw, A., BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(Clin Psych)(UFS)	Lecturer
Strauss, L., BA(SW) MA Clin Psych)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Wagner, C., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of Social Work

Du Preez, M.S.E., MA(SW) DPhil(Pret), LAKad(SA)	Professor (Head)
Lombard, A., BSocSc(UFS) MA(SW)(RAU) DPhil(Pret).....	Professor
Terblanche, L.S., BSocSc(Hons)(UFS) MA(SW)(Unisa) DSocSc(UFS)	Associate Professor
Carbonatto, C.L., BA(SW)(Pret) MSW(Washington) MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Delport, C.S.L., BA(SW)(Pret) BA(SW)(Hons)(Unisa) MA DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Senior Lecturer
Spies, G.M., BA(SW), MA(SW)(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Senior Lecturer
Triegaardt, J.D., BA(SS)(Unisa) MA(SW)(Washington) PhD(St Louis)	Senior Lecturer
Joubert, J.M.C., BA(Hons)(SW) MA(SW)(PU for CHE) DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Bauling, H., BA(SW)(UPE) BA(Hons)(Medical)(Stell) MA(SW) (Supervision)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Mamasela, C.S., BA(SW)(Supervision) MA(SW)(Pret)	Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.E., BA(SW) MA(SW) DPhil(Pret)	Lecturer
Sekudu, J., BA(SW)(UNIN) MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(Pret)....	Lecturer
Taute, F.M., BA(SW) MA(SocSci) DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Lecturer
Van Heerden, M., BA(SW) MA(SW)(Supervision) DPhil(Pret)	Lecturer
Yssel, J.M., BA(SW) MA(SW)(Play Therapy) DPhil(Pret).....	Lecturer
Masango, P.N.E., BA(SW)I(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Sociology

Grobbelaar, J.I, BSocSc(UCT) MA(Stell), DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Professor (Head)
James, W.G., BA(Hons)(UWC) MSc PhD(Univ of Wisconsin-Madison, USA)	Extraordinary Professor
Pretorius, L., BAdmin(Pret) B(Hons)Admin MAdmin DPhil(Stell).....	Extraordinary Professor
Van Ginneken, J.K.S., MA(Univ of Nijmegen, Netherlands) PhD(State Univ of NY, Buffalo).....	Extraordinary Professor
Neocosmos, M., BSc(Univ of Tech., UK) MA(Univ of London) PhD(Univ of Bradford, UK)	Professor
Phillips, H.E., BA(Hons) HDE(UWK) BA(Hons)(UP) PhD(Michigan, USA).....	Associate Professor
Van Tonder, J.L., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) BA(Hons) MA DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Associate Professor
De Waal, M., BA(Hons) MA DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Senior Lecturer
Naidoo, K., BA(Hons) MA(UDW) PhD(Manchester).....	Senior Lecturer
Bendeman, H., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)	Lecturer
Bomela, N., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Lecturer
Coetzee, T.A., BA(Hons) MA UDB(PU for CHE) DPhil(Pret)	Lecturer
Pietersen, M.H., BSocSc(Hons) MA(PU for CHE)	Lecturer

Kironji, E., BA MA(DEM)(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Matebeni, Z., BA(UPE) BA(Hons)(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Visual Arts

Sauthoff, M.D., BA Dip Typogr(Wits) BEd HED(Unisa) MA(FA) DPhil(Pret).....	Professor (Head)
Duffey, A.E., MA DPhil THED(Pret)	Associate Professor
Slabbert, M.L., BA(FA) HED(Pret)	Associate Professor
Badenhorst, P., MA(FA)(PU for CHE)	Senior Lecturer
Du Preez, A.A., BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(UFS)	Senior Lecturer
Van Eeden, J., BA(Hons)(ANK) BA(Hons)(Hist of Art) MA Dip Museology(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Zyl, H.M., BA (FA Inf Design)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Cunningham, N.A., BA(FA Inf Design)(Pr et).....	Lecturer
Snyman, S., BA BA(FA)(Pret) DTE	Lecturer

INSTITUTES AND CENTRES

Centre for Academic Development

De Boer, A-L., BEd MEd PhD(Pret) HED(Unisa)	Director
---	----------

Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

Alant, E., MA(Log) DPhil(Pret)	Professor
Bornman, J., MCom Path(Pret).....	Lecturer
Dada, S., MA(AAC)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Mophosho, E.B.M., BA BEd(Wits) MLog(Pret).....	Lecturer

Centre: Academia Latina

Schumann, C.J., BA(SOD)(Stell)	Director
--------------------------------------	----------

Centre for Business and Professional Ethics

Painter-Morland, M.J., MA(RAU) PhD(Pret).....	Director
---	----------

Centre for Child and Adult Guidance

Jacobs, L.J., BA(Hons) MA MEd DLitt et Phil DEd(Unisa) THED.....	Director
---	----------

Centre for Indigenous Knowledge

Els, H., MA DPhil(Pret)	Director
-------------------------------	----------

Institute for Sport Research

Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pret)	Director
--	----------

Institute for Strategic Studies

Hough, M., BA(Hons)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret)	Director
--	----------

Institute for Women's and Gender Studies

De Waal, M., BA(Hons) MA DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Director
---	----------

Unit for Language Skills Development

Janse van Rensburg, M.C., MA DLitt(Pret) THOD LAKad(SA).....	Director
Weideman, A.J., MA(Univ Essex), MA(Eng) DLitt(UFS) HED(UFS)	Professor
Marais, R., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Butler, H.G., BA(Hons) MA(PU for CHE)	Lecturer
Pretorius, H.E., BA HOD BEd(Pret)	Lecturer
Lepota, B., BA(Hons) MA(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Faculty Manager

Lyons, M., BCom(RAU) BComm(Hons)(UFS)
MCom(Pret) MBA(Stell)

Student Administration

Kirstein, H., (Mrs)
Marais, R., (Mrs)

REGULATIONS FOR UNDERGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

New system of teaching and learning

In the year 2000, the University of Pretoria phased in a new system of teaching and learning which meets the requirements of and uses the guidelines set by SAQA (the South African Qualifications Authority) and the NQF (the National Qualifications Framework). This new system consists of outcomes-based and market-oriented learning programmes. In this booklet, *Regulations and Syllabi for Undergraduate Qualifications*, you will find detailed information on the programmes that are currently offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

1. REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

1.1 Minimum requirements

To register for a programme culminating in a first degree, candidates must hold a valid grade 12-certificate with university exemption. Where relevant, candidates must also meet special requirements for admission to certain programmes and packages as required by the admission regulations and faculty regulations that apply to the faculties and departments concerned.

1.2 Applying for admission

Students who want to register at the University of Pretoria for the first time, or wish to reregister after a break in their studies, must apply for admission. Applications for admission to programmes which culminate in a first degree must reach the University by 30 September of the year preceding study. However, for programmes where there is selection and which culminate in career-specific qualifications, the final application date is 30 June of the year preceding study, unless otherwise specified.

Candidates may also be expected to pass an admission test and to undergo language and computer skills assessments.

1.3 Symbols obtained

Candidates who register at the University for the first time must present an official record of the symbols which they were awarded for their subjects in the grade 12-examination.

1.4 Conditional exemption

Candidates who have not achieved university exemption may be considered for admission on the merits of each individual case, provided that they:

- (i) hold at least a three-year **tertiary qualification** (higher education qualification) obtained at an institution other than the University of Pretoria;
- (ii) have been awarded a certificate (at another institution) accepted by the University as equivalent to a matriculation certificate with university exemption;
- (iii) have graduated from another tertiary institution or were previously admitted as a graduate of such an institution;
- (iv) pass an entrance examination as required by the University of Pretoria.

Note:

Candidates cannot be admitted to a degree programme on the basis of a conditional exemption certificate. Some faculties do admit candidates with a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of their age for specified pro-

grammes. Candidates are advised to contact the faculty administration of the faculties concerned.

The Senate reserves the right to limit the number of students permitted to register for a particular degree programme. In such cases, the Dean of the faculty concerned selects the students who are admitted from the pool of candidates who meet the requirements.

1.5 Selection

Students are only admitted to the following degree programmes subject to their being selected for the programmes:

BSocSci specializing in Social Work

Students must be selected for admission to the second-year level. Candidates are selected on the basis of their academic marks, their results in psychometric tests and a personal interview. Students who have completed part of a programme in Social Work at other universities must also undergo selection for continued studies at UP. Information is available from the package co-ordinator concerned.

B Communication Pathology

Candidates who have been provisionally selected, must participate in group tests and an interview on a specified date (usually during August of the year preceding study). The final selection is done on the basis of the results of the tests and interviews. More details are available from the package co-ordinator.

BA in the Arts

Students who have been provisionally selected for the **Music** package, must complete a further practical test. The date for the test is arranged in consultation with the package co-ordinator.

Students who have been provisionally selected for the **Visual Arts** i.e. Fine Arts and Information Design, must complete a further theoretical and practical test before the start of the academic year. The date for these tests is arranged in consultation with the package co-ordinator.

BPsych

Candidates who want to be considered for the BPsych programme, can apply for this programme during the course of their second year of study. Application forms can be obtained from the participating departments during July. Entry to the BPsych programme is subject to an integrated assessment based on all the requirements being met. Applicants should have the following:

- BSocSci (Psychology or Sport Psychology) – first two years of study **or**
- Any B degree (BA, BEd, BCom or equivalent first degree) including at least 8 – 12 modules (minimum of four modules per year level) of Psychology.

The number of students admitted to the BPsych programme will be limited and learners must meet with the selection criteria determined by the programme manager and heads of department.

BA Languages with specialization in Journalism

Students will only be admitted to this degree course after a selection process. Students will be evaluated for selection on the basis of academic achievement (particularly in languages) and any other considerations, which may be deemed relevant.

1.6 National first degrees

See Par. 3(g) of this section, *Regulations and Syllabi for Undergraduate Qualifications*.

1.7 Postgraduate qualifications

Requirements for admission to postgraduate training programmes, closing dates for applications and selection criteria for such programmes are set out in the Humanities' booklet entitled *Regulations and Syllabi for Postgraduate Qualifications*.

1.8 Medium of instruction

The University presents its courses in two languages, namely Afrikaans and English (with the exception of specialist language courses). The medium of instruction for a module is determined by student demand and by the academic and economic justifiability of presenting the module in that language. All students remain responsible for finding out whether the modules in the package they would like to choose are offered at all levels in Afrikaans or English or both languages. For administrative and other services, students can choose whether they would like the University to communicate with them in Afrikaans or in English. See also the comments on the University's interim language policy. Generally, the symbol A&E indicates that separate classes will be available in each language while A/E indicates that lecturers will use both languages in one venue or either A or E depending on student demand.

1.9 Language proficiency

The language proficiency of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year. In the following cases the head of department and/or the package organiser can recommend an exemption from language proficiency assessment to the Dean:

- New students in the Faculty of Humanities who have not yet graduated and who enrol for an undergraduate programme but who are already in possession of advanced language qualifications.
- Graduates who are new students in the Faculty of Humanities and are enrolling for either an undergraduate or postgraduate learning programme.
- Students who return to their studies after interrupting the learning programme for a period of time.

Depending on the outcome/results of this language proficiency assessment and the prescriptions of the package, **every student** in the Humanities:

- must obtain at least 12 credits in the language skills modules EOT 151,152, 153,154 which are offered by the Unit for Language Skills Development;
- or**
- must obtain 12 credits in modules offered by the School of Languages and/or other approved modules selected in consultation with the programme manager and/or package organiser concerned.

In cases where the Dean approves the exemption from the language proficiency assessment, the Dean can also give credit that will exempt the student from the ruling regarding the 12 credits for language modules.

*For more information regarding course implications, refer to Module group 13 - **Language Proficiency** at Year-level 1 on page 28 of this yearbook.*

1.10 Computer skills

Unless other regulations apply to a package, the following modules in computer skills are compulsory for all new first-year students in the Faculty of Humanities: CIL 171, 172, 174. Students who already possess these skills, may write an exemption examination.

1.11 Academic and research skills

The EAG 151 module is **compulsory** for all students who register for undergraduate study for the first time at the University and can only be taken in the first quarter. The RES 151 module is a basic research module that is **compulsory** for most packages and can only be taken in the third quarter.

1.12 Bursaries and loans

Details about bursaries and loans are available on request.

1.13 Residence accommodation

Applications to board in the University residences for a particular year may be submitted from 1 April of the preceding year. Applications will only be considered if there are vacancies in the residences, and prospective students are advised to apply as soon as possible.

Note: Admission to the University does not automatically mean that residence accommodation is available.

1.14 Changes to regulations and fees

The University reserves the right to amend regulations and syllabi where necessary and to change course fees without prior notice.

1.15 Cancellation of modules

Cancellation and/or changing of modules must be done within 10 days after commencement of modules. This date will be **strictly** enforced.

2. GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING PROGRAMMES AND PACKAGES IN THE HUMANITIES

The rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates published here are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2003.

(These regulations apply only to degree programmes for which students have registered for the first time in or after the year 2000.)

2.1 Specific requirements

Prospective students must check which requirements apply to particular programmes, packages and modules offered in the Humanities and other faculties. The details of the particular requirements for **packages** are set out in the section on packages (Paragraphs A.1 to A.8). The details of the particular requirements for **modules** are set out in the **LIST OF MODULES IN THE HUMANITIES** on page 75.

Should a student wish to take a module offered by another faculty, he or she must determine the admission requirements for that module, as well as the subminima required for examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc. in the faculty concerned. Details concerning this appear in the **LIST OF MODULES FROM**

OTHER FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS as well as in the *Regulations and Syllabi* of the faculties concerned.

2.2 Registration for a particular year

Students register at the start of each academic year for all the modules they wish to take in that year, in accordance with the rules governing the programme and package the students wish to register for. Students who register late must check on the general regulations that govern late registration in the Faculty.

2.3 Course credits for unregistered students

There are students who attend lectures, write tests and examinations and in this manner earn “marks”, but have either not registered for courses or have not registered as students at all. These marks will not be communicated to any student before he/she has provided proof of enrolment. A student cannot obtain any credits in a specific academic year for a course “passed” in this manner during a previous academic year and for which he/she was not registered. This arrangement applies even where the student is prepared to pay the tuition fees.

2.4 Assessment

The regulations given below apply to the assessment of modules in the Faculty of Humanities, but departments may, in exceptional cases, make alternative arrangements in consultation with the Dean. At the beginning of a module, students must be informed in a study guide about arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module.

2.4.1 Examinations

- (i) No minimum progress mark is required for admission to an examination.
- (ii) In the calculation of the final mark for a module in which an examination is written, the progress mark will carry a weight of 60% and the examination mark a weight of 40%.
- (iii) In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% and a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module can be completed without a scheduled examination. A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.
- (iv) A module may be completed without a scheduled examination provided that:
 - (a) all the outcomes of the module have been evaluated by means of formative assessment;
 - (b) the final mark is based on the student's performance in at least three assessment opportunities;
 - (c) a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
 - (d) students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment, such as a retest or a supplementary examination.

NB. The Dean's permission must be obtained *beforehand in such cases*.

2.4.2 Supplementary and ancillary examinations, extraordinary examinations and aegrotats

- (i) Supplementary examinations, extraordinary examinations and aegrotats will be written during the same supplementary examination period. These assessments must have the same format as the main exam for the module.
- (ii) Students who have been admitted to an extraordinary examination or an aegrotat, will not be given the opportunity to write a supplementary examination in the module.

- (iii) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in cases where:
- (a) a final mark of between 40% and 49% was obtained; or
 - (b) a final mark of 50% or more was obtained, but not the required examination subminimum of 40%.

2.4.3 Special examinations in the Faculty of Humanities

The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head(s) of department, admit a student who requires a maximum of four modules to complete a degree, to a special examination in modules he or she has failed, so that he or she can fulfil the requirements for the degree. A student who has obtained a final mark of less than 40% in any such modules, or who has previously been admitted to such a special examination, will not qualify for a special examination.

2.4.4. Exemption from an examination (promotion)

No promotions are allowed for any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

2.4.5. Requirements to pass

According to General Regulation G.12.2 unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.6 Remarking of examination papers

Students who wish to have their papers remarked, must submit their request to the Dean of Humanities, who will inform the department concerned if the student's request for a remark is granted.

2.4.7 Progress and renewal of registration

In the case of full-time students, a three-year degree must be completed in a maximum of five years, and a four-year degree must be completed in a maximum of six years. In the case of part-time students, telematic-tuition students and students who follow an approved extended study programme, a three-year degree must be completed in a maximum of six years and a four-year degree must be completed in a maximum of seven years.

Provided that the Faculty Board has not approved different regulations for a package,

- (a) **full-time students who are registered for a three-year degree**, must obtain at least 60 credits during their first year of registration and at least 80 credits during each subsequent year;
- (b) **full-time students who are registered for a four-year degree**, must obtain at least 80 credits during their first year of registration and at least 85 credits during each subsequent year;
- (c) **in the case of a three-year degree, part-time students and telematic-tuition students** must obtain at least 60 credits during their first year of registration and at least 65 credits during each subsequent year;
- (d) **in the case of a four-year degree, part-time students, telematic-tuition students and students who follow an approved extended study programme**, must obtain at least 60 credits during their first year of registration and at least 70 credits during each subsequent year;
- (e) **in the case of a three-year degree, students who follow an approved extended study programme** must obtain at least 60 credits during their first year of registration and at least 80 credits during each subsequent year.

2.4.8 General Regulations

General Regulations G.1 to G.15 apply to the Bachelor's degree qualifications.

3. QUALIFICATIONS IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

The structure and details of the programmes and packages culminating in each of the qualifications listed below are set out comprehensively in the **CURRICULA FOR DEGREE AND DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE PROGRAMMES (A.1 to A.11)**.

(a) National first degrees:**(i) Baccalaureus Artium in Languages – BA Languages**

- (aa) specializing in Languages
- (bb) specializing in English Studies
- (cc) specializing in Journalism

(ii) Baccalaureus Politicae Scientiae – BPolSci

- (aa) specializing in International Studies
- (bb) specializing in Political Studies

(iii) Baccalaureus Societatis Scientiae – BSocSci

- (aa) specializing in Labour Studies
- (bb) specializing in Community Development
- (cc) specializing in Gender Studies
- (dd) specializing in Social Work
- (ee) specializing in Psychology
- (ff) specializing in Sport Psychology
- (gg) specializing in Social, Urban and Rural Studies

(iv) Baccalaureus Hereditatis Culturaeque Scientiae – BHCS

- (aa) specializing in Heritage and Culture Tourism

(v) Baccalaureus in Communication Pathology – B Communication Pathology

- (aa) specializing in Audiology
- (bb) specializing in Speech-Language Pathology
- (cc) specializing in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

(vi) Baccalaureus Informationis Scientiae – BIS

See Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.

(vii) Baccalaureus and Baccalaureus Artium in the Arts

- (aa) BA (Fine Arts)
- (bb) BA (Information Design)
- (cc) BA (Visual Studies)
- (dd) BA (Arts Education)
- (ee) BMus
- (ff) BA (Music)
- (gg) BA (Drama)

(viii) Baccalaureus Artium – BA

- (aa) BA (Own Choice) Students who want to take a general BA (without specialization), must consult the BA programme manager and/or

student guidance counsellors when they put together their programme.

- (bb) BA Human Movement Science
- (cc) BA Law

(ix) Other degrees

- (aa) Baccalaureus Psychologiae: BPsych
- (bb) Baccalaureus in Sport Science: BSportSci

(b) Diplomas:

- (i) Further Diploma in Education (Group Music)
- (ii) University Diploma in Church Music
- (iii) Diploma in Sport Science

(c) Certificate:

- (i) Certificate in Sport Science

(d) Honours degrees:

Fields of study: See *Regulations and Syllabi for Postgraduate Qualifications*

(e) Master's degrees:

Fields of study: See *Regulations and Syllabi for Postgraduate Qualifications*

(f) Doctorates:

Fields of study: See *Regulations and Syllabi for Postgraduate Qualifications*

(g) Duration:

The minimum duration of study is three years.

(h) Compilation of programmes:

- (i) Programmes are structured teaching and learning units compiled by programme managers to achieve specified market-oriented outcomes.
- (ii) In accordance with particular focal areas within programmes, specialization packages have been designed. Packages are coherent units consisting of available and appropriate modules offered in the Faculty of Humanities and other faculties and departments.
- (iii) The modules that constitute programmes and packages can be grouped into three categories, namely **fundamental**, **core** and **elective modules** (see the glossary of terms on p. 18). Fundamental and core modules are in all instances compulsory, whereas elective modules can be selected by the student from the prescribed list for the package in collaboration with the package organiser and/or programme manager. The rules for the combination of modules for a programme and applicable requirements for taking certain modules have to be taken into account in all instances.
- (iv) A BA without specialisation can be put together in consultation with the package organiser for BA (Own choice). This programme can be put together in such a way that it meets the student's particular individual career needs.
- (v) The minimum credit requirements for awarding a degree qualification are specified by each package individually.
- (vi) All the modules in a specific package, which are either compulsory or elective, are listed in the **CURRICULA FOR DEGREE AND DIPLOMA PRO-**

GRAMMES in A.1 to A.8. The modules in packages have been arranged according to the categories of fundamental, core and elective modules.

The alphacode indicates the discipline to which the module belongs, e.g. APL (Anthropology), GES (History), SLK (Psychology), etc. The first digit of the module code indicates the year or level of study: e.g. 151 shows that the module is a yr-level 1-module; 255 that the module is taken at yr-level 2; and 352 that the module is taken at yr-level 3.

- (i) **Deviations from the prescribed programme combination:**
Any deviation from a prescribed programme or package combination (e.g. recognition of credits already obtained, admission to further modules, deviations from the prescribed module structure, etc.) may only be made subject to the approval of the Dean, after consultation with the programme manager and package coordinator concerned.

- (j) **Degree with distinction:**
A student must obtain an average of at least **75% in the required core and fundamental modules** on the highest year-level of a package/programme in order to be awarded a degree with distinction. In individual cases, the required number of core and fundamental modules and additional requirements for a degree to be awarded with distinction is specified by the package/programme.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

academic year: This is the time unit, as determined by the University Council, during which a student can complete his/her studies at a particular year-level.

after-hours studies: This refers to studies undertaken by registering for the University's after-hours study programme, and attending lectures in courses/programmes that are offered after the end of the day's intramural lectures. After-hours studies may also refer to studies which are offered, in accordance with the regulations, over a longer period than the normal minimum duration for the degree or diploma.

core module: This is a module which is essential or central to achieving the outcomes for a particular programme or package.

credit (or credit value): This refers to a value unit linked to particular learning activities. In the case of modules, the value is related to the complexity (including the year-level at which the course is taken: 1, 2 or 3) and the total number of learning hours needed to complete the module successfully. Credit values are also attached to the completion of qualifications: to complete a three-year Bachelor's degree, students must normally be awarded a minimum of 360 credits (on average, 120 credits at each of the three year-levels, with a minimum of 72 credits at the third year-level).

elective module: This is a module from a group of modules from which students can choose to contextualise the central learning activities of a programme or package and to broaden their insight into their chosen area of specialization.

examination mark: This is the mark awarded to a student in a subject course on the basis of an examination in a paper/papers, including practical and clinical examinations, where applicable.

extended programme: This is a training programme for a degree or diploma qualification which is taken over a period which, according to the regulations, is longer than the normal minimum duration for the course or programme.

final mark: This is a mark calculated on the basis of the semester mark/year mark and the examination mark awarded to a student in a subject course, using a formula which is determined from time to time by means of regulations for every subject course.

fundamental module: This is a module which serves as the academic basis or foundation of the core learning activities for a particular programme or package.

learning hours: This refers to the notional number of hours students should spend to master the learning content of a particular module or programme. The total number of learning hours for a module consists of the time needed for lectures, practicals, self-study and any other activity required by the training programme. Learning hours for modules are calculated on the basis of **40 working hours per week x 28 weeks = 1120 + 80**

additional hours for evaluation = 1200. For undergraduate modules, the total number of learning hours per module are calculated using the formula **number of credits (per module) x 10.**

level (or year-level): This is an indication of the complexity of a module (e.g. first, second or further level), and also implies a particular credit value. The (year) level is indicated by the first digit of the module code (thus, AFR 352 is a module in the discipline of Afrikaans at Level 3). A programme which culminates in a National first degree qualification normally consists of first, second and third level modules.

module: This is an independent, defined learning unit (normally presented over seven weeks) which is a component of a package or programme.

module code: This is a unique alphanumeric code for a module. It consists of a fixed number of capitals (the alphacode) which indicate the name of the discipline (e.g. APL for Anthropology), and numeric combinations which identify the year-level and the order in a series of modules (e.g. 152, where the 1 shows that the module is presented at the first year-level, the 5 shows that it is a module, and the 2 shows that it is the second module in the series of Anthropology modules at that level).

module mark: This is the mark awarded to a student on the basis of tests, class work, practical work or any other work completed during the period of presentation.

package: This is a group of modules which are connected and share a particular focus and are taken by students as an area of specialization within a programme. The name of the package indicates the area of specialization, and is part of the name of the degree or diploma qualification, e.g. **BPolSci (Political studies)** where *Political Studies* refers to the name of the specialization package.

package co-ordinator: This is the individual responsible for organising, compiling and arranging the teaching of a particular package. This individual can also guide students in their combinations towards a package so that they meet the programme requirements, taking into account a student's personal interests and preferences.

programme: This is a comprehensively planned, structured and coherent set of teaching and learning units (modules) which culminate in a student being awarded a particular qualification (certificate, diploma or degree), e.g. a *Programme in Political Science*. Programmes can be subdivided into further areas of specialization, namely packages.

programme manager: This is the individual responsible for the overhead management, organization and composition of a particular programme, and the packages which make up the programme.

qualification: This is the particular (career-oriented) outcome of a programme for which a diploma or degree is awarded in the Humanities.

registration: This is the process candidates need to follow to become registered students in accordance with the general requirements and regulations of the University and for the course/programme for which they want to register.

semester mark/year mark: This is a mark awarded to a student on the basis of tests, class work, practical work or any other work which was done in a subject course during the semester or year.

subject: This refers to a defined field of study from which one or more (subject) course(s) can be selected.

(subject) course: This is a defined aspect of a subject to which a (subject) course code has been allocated (from the year 2000 onwards, the equivalent term is the **module**)

(subject) course code: This is an alphanumeric code consisting of a fixed number of capitals (the alphacode) and numeric combinations which identify the year of study and semester (if it refers to a semester course), e.g. AFR 220 (from 2000 onwards, the equivalent is called a **module code**)

year(s) of study: These are the first, second, third and further years of study for which a student can register in order to achieve a particular degree qualification.

DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

A.1 PROGRAMME: BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM IN LANGUAGES

Name of degree: BA Languages

Programme manager:

Dr R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Telno: 012420-3715, e-mail: rgauton@postino.up.ac.za

A.1.1 BA LANGUAGES (Kode 01130013)

This package is aimed at equipping the learner with communication skills as well as in-depth knowledge of the language, literature and culture of at least one language. Through the study of language, students are guided towards critical reflection on and justified participation in (cultural) discourses, and they acquire perspectives on different aspects of man and his interaction with the world. They are also equipped to become researchers or practioners (full-time or freelance) in any of the following professional domains: translation, editing, lexicography, language planning and development, teaching, corporate communication, document design, advertising, creative writing, media work, community development, tourism and the diplomatic service.

Package organiser:

Prof CHF Ohlhoff; HSB 15-06; Telno: 012420-2659; e-mail: cohloff@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 363	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	33	0	0	33
Core modules	48	80	60	188
Electives	42	40	60	142
Total	123	120	120	363

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer literacy	CIL 171,172,174
Academic skills	EAG 151
Language proficiency	EOT 151,152,153,154
Introduction to research	RES 151
Core modules	Select 12 modules from ONE language – here-after called the 'focal language' – to the value of 124 credits:
Afrikaans or English or German or French or Greek or Hebrew or IsiNdebele or IsiZulu or Latin or Sepedi or Setswana	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 modules at year-level 1 (Module groups 2-12 on pp. 26 of this yearbook) • 4 modules at year-level 2 from the language chosen as your focal language (Module groups 2-12 on pp. 28 of this yearbook) • 4 modules at year-level 3 from the language you have chosen as your focal language at year-levels 1 and 2 (Module groups 2-12 on pp. 29 of this yearbook)
	Select any other language modules to the value of at least 64 credits from the list of modules with the following alpha codes:

Afrikaans; African Languages; English; French; German; Greek; Hebrew; IsiNdebele, IsiZulu History of Ancient Cultures, Language, Culture & Communic., Latin; Lexicography; Sepedi; Setswana; Translation	AFR, AFT ENG, FRN, DTS, GRK HEB, NDE, ZUL AKG LCC LAT, LEX, SEP STW, TRL
Electives Modules from any discipline in the Humanities or approved modules from other faculties.	Select modules to the value of at least 142 credits from the alphabetical list of modules in this year-book, or any other approved modules, of which at least four modules are at year-level 3.

Further specialization:

Students with a special interest in any of the following language areas may consult the particular lecturers for advice/structuring the package.

Afrikaans :

Prof CHF Oihloff, HSB 15-06, Telno: 012420-2659; e-mail: cohlhoff@postino.up.ac.za

African Languages :

Dr R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Telno: 012420-3715; e-mail: rgauton@postino.up.ac.za

Ancient Languages:

Prof GJ Swart, HSB 22-22, Telno: 012420-2762; e-mail: swartgj@libarts.up.ac.za

European Languages:

Prof L Peeters, HSB 14-15, Telno: 012420-2031; e-mail: peeters@libarts.up.ac.za;

Mr PvZ Brink, HSB 14-12, Telno: 012420-2658, e-mail: brinkpvz@postino.up.ac.za

Language Practice :

Dr R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Telno: 012420-3715, e-mail: rgauton@postino.up.ac.za

Please note:

Students who wish to specialize in English Studies or Journalism may register for the packages with those endorsements. See A.1.2. and A.1.3 below.

A.1.2 BA Languages specializing in ENGLISH STUDIES (Code 01130009)

The increasing prominence of English as a preferred medium of communication both in South Africa and abroad means that there is a steady demand for language practitioners who are fluent in English. Specialisation in English Studies has been designed to meet this need by equipping students not only with traditional literary skills, but also with the applied linguistic skills, which the market requires.

Package organiser:

Mrs MA Brown, HSB 16-10, Telno: 012420-3519, e-mail: mbrown@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 363	Yr-level 1 Mod. Cr.	Yr-level 2 Mod. Cr.	Yr-level 3 Mod. Cr.	Total Credits
Fundamental modules	9 33	1 10	4 60	103
Core modules	5 30	3 30	4 60	120
Electives	10 60	8 80	0 0	140
Total	24 123	12 120	8 120	363

Learning programme	Module codes			
Fundamental modules		<u>YEAR ONE</u>	<u>YEAR TWO</u>	<u>YEAR THREE</u>
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172,174		
Academic Skills	EAG	151		
•Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153, 154		
English	ENG	152	252	Choose 4 from: 356,357,358, 359
Journalism	JRN			351,352
Core modules		<u>YEAR ONE</u>	<u>YEAR TWO</u>	<u>YEAR THREE</u>
English	ENG	151,153, 154,158*	251,253,254	351,353,354, 355
Journalism	JRN	151		
Elective modules	Choose 18 modules from the following of which at least 8 modules should be at level 2: ∇			
		<u>YEAR ONE</u>	<u>YEAR TWO</u>	<u>YEAR THREE</u>
African Languages	AFT	151,152		
Afrikaans	AFR		265,268	
History of Ancient Cult.	AKG	153,154	251,259,260	
Drama	DFK	151,152,153,154	251,252,253,254	
German		Language group 3 at yr-level 1 and at yr-level 2		
Philosophy	FL	151,152,153,154	251	
French		Language group 5 at yr-level 1 and at yr-level 2		
History	GES	151,152,153,154	251,252,253,254	
Information Science ³	INL	111,112,121,122		
	INY		223	
History of Art	KGK	151,152,153,154	255,256,257	
Cultural History	KTS	151,152	251	
Latin		Language group 8 at yr-level 1 and yr-level 2		
IsiZulu		Language group 10** at yr-level 1		
Sepedi		Language group 11** at yr-level 1		
Lang.Culture & Comm.	LCC	151,152,153,154	251,252,253, 254,255	
Drama	SBT		253,254	
	TNT		251,252	
Setswana		Language group 12** at level 1		
Translation	TRL	151	251	
Visual Communication	VKK	153,155,156,157	255,256,257,258	

Notes:

* For language practitioners.

** Students should select a language that they are not acquainted with, for example, a language they did not do at school level. For some of these languages four consecutive modules are compulsory (All four have to be taken – see list of modules).

³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

• Language groups for each individual year of study appear on page 26.

Students who pass the language proficiency test must select two modules from any language group and/or Drama and Film Studies (DFK) to the value of at least 12 credits in place of EOT 151-154.

A.1.3 BA Languages specializing in JOURNALISM (Code 01130004)
--

This package is aimed at training students who are interested in a career in journalism or the media. It provides a broad intellectual, cultural, linguistic and literary context for this career field, as well as applied technical and skills training.

Selection:

Students will only be admitted after a selection process. Students will have to comply with a prescribed period of practical work in a media environment before graduating.

Package organiser:

Prof JA Wessels; HSB 16-16; Telno: 012420-2617/2421;
e-mail: awessels@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 360	Yr-level 1 Mod. Cr	Yr-level 2 Mod. Cr	Yr-level 3 Mod. Cr	Total credits
Fundamental modules	5 18	0 0	0 0	18
Core modules	10 60	8 80	6 90	230
Electives	7 42	4 40	2 30	112
Total	120 cr	120 cr	120 cr	360

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules Computer literacy Academic skills <i>NB. It is expected of all selected students to perform satisfactorily in the language skills assessment test, thus obtaining exemption from the language skills modules.</i>	CIL 171,172,173,174 EAG 151
Core modules Journalism Language culture Information science ³ History Sociology Afrikaans Language culture English Language culture Information Science ³	<u>FIRST YEAR</u> a. Journalism JRN 151 LCC 153 INL 122 GES 154 SOC 156 <i>Choose 1 from:</i> AFR 159 ENG 152 b. Media language (Eng/Afr) <i>Choose 4 modules from:</i> AFR 159,160,162,163 LCC 151,152,154 ENG 151,153,154,158 <u>SECOND YEAR</u> a. Journalism LCC 251,254 INY 222

<p>Lang.culture, Inf. Science, Drama, Media Law.</p> <p>Afrikaans Language culture English</p> <p>Journalism</p> <p>Afrikaans Language culture English Information science³</p>	<p>plus 2 modules from: LCC 252,255, INL 221, INY 223,224 SBT 254, MDR 420</p> <p><u>b. Media language (Eng/Afr)</u> <i>Choose 3 modules from:</i> AFR 265,266,267,268 LCC 253,255,256,257,258 ENG 251,252,253,254</p> <p>THIRD YEAR <u>a. Journalism</u> JRN 351,352,353 plus 3 modules from: AFR 358 LCC 351 ENG 358,359 INY 323</p>
<p>Electives</p> <p>Political Science or International Relations</p> <p>History, Heritage & Cult.I studies, Archaeology, Anthropology</p> <p>Economics</p> <p>Sport management</p> <p>German French IsiNdebele; Sepedi Setswana; IsiZulu African languages; Translation</p> <p>Drama and Film Studies History of Art Visual Communication</p> <p>Anthropology Philosophy Community Development</p>	<p>FIRST YEAR <u>(a) Choose one field of specialization</u></p> <p>i. Political Science <i>Choose 4 modules from:</i> STL 151,156,157 IPL 152,155,156</p> <p>ii. History, Heritage and Cultural Tourism GES 151,152,153, EFK 151,152 AGL 154, APL 155</p> <p>iii. Economics EKN 110,120 (12 cr each)</p> <p>iv. Sports Management and Marketing SMS 151,152,153,154</p> <p>v. Languages <i>Choose 4 language modules (24 credits)</i> DTS 104,113,123 FRN 104,113,123 NDE 151,152; SEP 151,152,153 STW 151,152,153; ZUL 151,152,153 AFT 151,152,153; TRL 151 or Choose further modules from Afrikaans (including LCC modules) or English from the core module section.</p> <p>vi. Arts <i>Choose 4 modules from</i> DFK 151,152,153,154 KGK 151,152,153,154 VKK 153,155,156,157</p> <p><u>(b) Cultural enrichment and broadening of horizons:</u> <i>Choose another 3 modules at yr level 1 from:</i> APL 155,156 FIL 151,152,153,154,155 GSO 151,152,153,154</p>

<p>Information Science^s Criminology Cultural History Introd. to the History of Music History of Music Sociology</p>	<p>INL 111,112,121 KRM 152,153,154,155 KTS 151,152,153,154 IMG 110,120 MGS 110,120 SOC 151,152,153,154 or <i>Choose further modules from the core module section or field of specialization section not yet selected.</i></p>
<p>Political Science or International Relations</p>	<p>SECOND YEAR <u>Continue the field of specialization chosen in the first year, choose one among</u> i. Political Science <i>Choose 4 modules</i> STL 253,255,256 IPL 255,256,257</p>
<p>History, Heritage & culture studies Anthropology</p>	<p>ii. History, Heritage and Cultural Tourism <i>Choose 4 modules</i> GES 251,252,253,254, EFK 251,252,254 APL 256,258</p>
<p>Economics</p>	<p>iii. Economics EKN 251,252,220</p>
<p>Sport management Sport Psychology</p>	<p>iv. Sports Management and Marketing <i>Choose 4 modules</i> SMS 251,252,253,254 SMC 254</p>
<p>German French IsiNdebele; Sepedi Setswana; IsiZulu African Language; Translation</p>	<p>v. Languages <i>Choose 4 language modules from:</i> DTS 261,262,263,264 FRN 261,262,263,264,265 NDE 251,252; SEP 251,252,253 STW 251,252,253; ZUL 251,252,253 AFT 251,252; TRL 251 or <i>further modules from Afrikaans (including LCC modules) or English</i></p>
<p>Drama and Film Studies History of Art Visual Communication</p>	<p>vi. Arts <i>Choose 4 modules from</i> DFK 251,252,253,254 KGK 251,255,256,257 VKK 255,256,257,258</p>
<p>Afrikaans; Language culture African languages; Translation Drama and Film studies English Heritage and Cultural Studies</p>	<p>THIRD YEAR <u>Media language/ field of specialization/ enrichment/ broadening</u> <i>Choose at least 2 modules from:</i> AFR 362,363,364,365; LCC 354,355 AFT 351; TRL 351 DFK 351,352,353,354 ENG 351,353,354,355 EFK 351,352,353,354</p>

Anthropology; Economics	APL 355,357; EKN 310,320
Philosophy	FIL 351,352,354,355
History	GES 351,352,353,354,355
International Relations	IPL 352,353,356,357
History of Art	KGK 355,356,357,358
IsiNdebele; Sepedi	NDE 351,352; SEP 351,352
Setswana; IsiZulu	STW 351,355; ZUL 351,355
Sport managem. & marketing	SMS 351,354, SMC 353,354
Political Science	STL 351,352,354,356
Visual Communication	VKK 352,353,355,356
	or further modules from the core modules

³ See page 190: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

A.1.4 LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PACKAGES AND PROGRAMMES

Note:

See the alphabetical list of modules for full information on all language modules.

(a) YEAR-LEVEL 1	
<p>Module group 1 – Non-language specific modules</p> <p>A. African languages AFT 151,152,153 (<i>No prior knowledge or experience of an African language is required</i>)</p> <p>B. History of ancient cultures AKG 153,154,155,156</p> <p>C. Language, culture, communication and media LCC 151,152,153,154</p> <p>D. Translation TRL 151 (Translation in any 2 languages presented by the School of Languages, provided that the particular combination can be accommodated during a specific year)</p>	<p>Module group 2 – Afrikaans</p> <p>A. As a first language AFR 159,160,162,163 Note: <i>Modules with the code LCC presented in Afrikaans provide credits for Afrikaans as a subject field.</i></p> <p>B. For speakers of other languages (<i>also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law</i>) AFR 164,165,166,167</p> <p>C. For law students (first language) AFR 159,160 Note: AFR 162,163 as well as LCC 151,152,153,154 may be taken additionally.</p> <p>D. For students following a programme in education AFR 159,162,163; LCC 153 (first language) AFR 164-167 (<i>speakers of other languages</i>)</p> <p>E. Language, culture, communication and media (<i>also offered in English</i>) LCC 151,152,153,154</p>
<p>Module group 3 – German</p> <p>A. For beginners DTS 104</p> <p>B. Cultural-professional (<i>for students</i>)</p>	<p>Module group 4 – English</p> <p>A. For special purposes Note: <i>permission by the head of the department is required to continue</i></p>

<p><i>who have passed German in grade 12)</i> DTS 113,123</p>	<p><i>with ENG at year-level 2.</i> ENG 155,156,157,158,159 B. For academic purposes ENG 151,152,153,154</p>
<p>Module group 5 – French A. For beginners FRN 104,181 (LLM students) B. Cultural-professional (<i>for students who have passed French in grade 12</i>) FRN 113,123</p>	<p>Module group 6 – Greek GRK 151,152,153,155</p>
<p>Module group 7 – Hebrew HEB 151,152,153,154</p>	<p>Module group 8 – Latin LAT 151,152,153,154 <i>Students who passed Latin in grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year-level 2.</i></p>
<p>Module group 9 – IsiNdebele For mother tongue speakers only NDE 151* NDE 152* AFT 151 AFT 152 AFT 153 TRL 151 * Compulsory for students who wish to take IsiNdebele at Yr-level 2. Note: For degree purposes IsiNdebele and IsiZulu may not be presented together.</p>	<p>Module group 10 – IsiZulu A. For beginners ZUL 151* ZUL 152* ZUL 153 AFT 151 AFT 152 AFT 153 * Compulsory for beginners who wish to take IsiZulu at Yr-level 2. B. For second language speakers ZUL 152* ZUL 153* AFT 151 AFT 152 AFT 153 TRL 151 * Compulsory for second language speakers who wish to take IsiZulu at Yr-level 2. C. For mother tongue speakers ZUL 153* AFT 151 AFT 152 AFT 153 TRL 151 * Compulsory for mother tongue speakers who wish to take IsiZulu at Yr-level 2. Note: For degree purposes IsiZulu and IsiNdebele may not be presented together.</p>
<p>Module group 11 – Sepedi A. For beginners SEP 151* SEP 152* SEP 153 AFT 151 AFT 152 AFT 153 * Compulsory for beginners who wish to take Sepedi at Yr-level 2. B. For second language speakers SEP 152* SEP 153* AFT 151 AFT 152 AFT 153 TRL 151 * Compulsory for second language</p>	<p>Module group 12 – Setswana A. For beginners STW 151* STW 152* STW 153 AFT 151 AFT 152 AFT 153 * Compulsory for beginners who wish to take Setswana at Yr-level 2. B. For second language speakers STW 152* STW 153* AFT 151 AFT 152 AFT 153 TRL 151</p>

<p>speakers who wish to take Sepedi at Yr-level 2.</p> <p>C. For mother tongue speakers SEP 153* AFT 151 AFT 152 AFT 153 TRL 151</p> <p>* Compulsory for mother tongue speakers who wish to take Sepedi at Yr-level 2.</p> <p>Note: For degree purposes Sepedi and Setswana may not be presented together.</p>	<p>* Compulsory for second language speakers who wish to take Setswana at Yr-level 2.</p> <p>C. For mother tongue speakers STW 153* AFT 151 AFT 152 AFT 153 TRL 151</p> <p>* Compulsory for mother tongue speakers who wish to take Setswana at Yr-level 2</p> <p>Note: For degree purposes Setswana and Sepedi may not be presented together.</p>
--	--

Module group 13 – Language proficiency
The following apply to all new firstyear students in the Faculty of Humanities:

- Students who obtained a code (1) in the language proficiency assessment, should follow the compulsory language proficiency modules EOT 151, 152, 153 and 154.
- Students who obtained a code (2) in the language proficiency assessment, may take any other modules to a minimum value of 12 credits *from the modules offered by the School of Languages* (in compliance with specific prerequisites) instead of the EOT modules.
- Students who obtained a code (2) in the language proficiency assessment, and who have already included language modules to a minimum value of 12 credits in their programmes/packages, may take any other modules offered at the University of Pretoria (in compliance with specific prerequisites) instead of the EOT modules.

Please note: EOT 161,162,163,164 may not be taken if students enrol for EOT 151,152,153,154.

<p>(b) YEAR-LEVEL 2</p>	
<p>Module group 1 – Non-language specific modules</p> <p>A. African languages AFT 251,252 (<i>No prior knowledge or experience of an African language is required</i>)</p> <p>B. History of ancient cultures AKG 251,253,259,260</p> <p>C. History of the French language and culture (offered in English) FRN 265,266</p> <p>D. Lexicography LEX 251</p> <p>E. Language, culture, communication and media (no prerequisites) LCC 251,252,253,254,255,256,257, 258</p> <p>F. Translation TRL 251 (Translation in any two languages presented by the School of Languages, provided that the particular combination can be accommodated during a specific year)</p>	<p>Module group 2 – Afrikaans</p> <p>A. As a first language AFR 265,266,267,268,269 Note: Modules with the code LCC presented in Afrikaans provide credits for Afrikaans as a subject field.</p> <p>B. For students following a programme in education AFR 266 or 267,269; LCC 256,257</p> <p>C. Language, culture, communication and media (also offered in English) LCC 251,252,253,254,255,256,257, 258</p>

Module group 3 – German Cultural-professional DTS 261,262,263,264	Module group 4 – English ENG 251,252,253,254
Module group 5 – French A. Cultural-professional FRN 261,262,263,264 B. History of the French language and culture (presented in English) FRN 265,266	Module group 6 – Greek GRK 251,253,254,255
Module group 7 – Hebrew HEB 251,252,253,254	Module group 8 – Latin LAT 251,252,253,254
Module group 9 – IsiNdebele For mother tongue speakers NDE 251* NDE 252* AFT 251 AFT 252 TRL 251 <i>* Compulsory for students who wish to take IsiNdebele at year-level 3.</i>	Module group 10 – IsiZulu A. For non-mother tongue speakers ZUL 251* ZUL 252* ZUL 253 AFT 251 AFT 252 TRL 251 <i>*Compulsory for non-mother tongue speakers who wish to take IsiZulu at year-level 3.</i> B. For mother tongue speakers ZUL 253* AFT 251 AFT 252 TRL 251 <i>* Compulsory for mother tongue speakers who wish to take IsiZulu at year-level 3.</i>
Module group 11 - Sepedi A. For non-mother tongue speakers SEP 251* SEP 252* SEP 253 AFT 251 AFT 252 TRL 251 <i>* Compulsory for non-mother tongue speakers who wish to take Sepedi at year-level 3</i> B. For mother tongue speakers SEP 253* AFT 251 AFT 252 TRL 251 <i>* Compulsory for mother tongue speakers who wish to take Sepedi at year-level 3.</i>	Module group 12 – Setswana A. For non-mother tongue speakers STW 251* STW 252* STW 253 AFT 251 AFT 252 TRL 251 <i>*Compulsory for non-mother tongue speakers who wish to take Setswana at year-level 3.</i> B. For mother tongue speakers STW 253* AFT 251 AFT 252 TRL 251 <i>* Compulsory for mother tongue speakers who wish to take Setswana at year-level 3.</i>

(c) YEAR-LEVEL 3	
Module group 1 – Non-language specific modules A. African languages AFT 351 (<i>No prior knowledge or experience of an African language is required</i>) B. History of ancient cultures AKG 351,353,359,360	Module group 2 – Afrikaans A. As a first language AFR 358,362,363,364,365 Note: Modules with the code LCC presented in Afrikaans provide credits for Afrikaans as a subject field. B. For students following a programme in education

<p>C. Lexicography LEX 351</p> <p>D. Language, culture, communication and media (no prerequisites) LCC 351,352,353,354,355,356,357, 358,359</p> <p>E. Translation TRL 351,352 (Translation in any two languages presented by the School of Languages, provided that the particular combination can be accommodated during a specific year)</p>	<p>Any modules with alpha codes AFR and LCC offered at year-level 3.</p> <p>C. Language, culture, communication and media (also offered in English) LCC 351,352,353,354,355,356,357, 358,359</p>
<p>Module group 3 – German</p> <p>A. Cultural-professional DTS 361,362,363,364</p>	<p>Module group 4 – English</p> <p>ENG 351 ENG 353 ENG 354 ENG 355 ENG 356* ENG 357 ENG 358* ENG 359</p> <p><i>* Prerequisites: ENG 158</i></p> <p>Note: For ENG 356 – 359 a minimum of 64 credits in English is required. ENG 356 – 359 may not be taken instead of ENG 351–355.</p>
<p>Module group 5 – French</p> <p>A. Cultural-professional FRN 361,362,363,364</p>	<p>Module group 6 – Greek</p> <p>GRK 351,352,353,354</p>
<p>Module group 7 – Hebrew</p> <p>HEB 351,352,353,354</p>	<p>Module group 8 – Latin</p> <p>LAT 351,352,353,354</p>
<p>Module group 9 – IsiNdebele</p> <p>A. For mother tongue speakers</p> <p>NDE 351* NDE 352* AFT 351 AFT 352 AFT 355 LEX 351 TRL 351 TRL 352 AFT 361**</p> <p><i>* Compulsory modules</i> <i>**Requires NDE 151 and INY 222</i></p> <p>B. Didactics of the African languages (for education students in their 4th year of study) AFT 357,358,359,360</p>	<p>Module group 10 – IsiZulu</p> <p>A. For non-mother tongue speakers as well as mother tongue speakers ZUL 351* ZUL 355* AFT 351 AFT 352 AFT 355 LEX 351 TRL 351 TRL 352 AFT 361**</p> <p><i>* Compulsory modules</i> <i>**Requires ZUL 153 and INY 222</i></p> <p>B. Didactics of the African languages (for education students in their 4th year of study) AFT 357,358,359,360</p>
<p>Module group 11 – Sepedi</p> <p>A. For non-mother tongue speakers as well as mother tongue speakers SEP 351* SEP 355* AFT 351 AFT 352 AFT 356 LEX 351 TRL 351 TRL 352 AFT 361**</p>	<p>Module group 12– Setswana</p> <p>A. For non-mother tongue speakers as well as mother tongue speakers STW 351* STW 355* AFT 351 AFT 352 AFT 356 LEX 351 TRL 351 TRL 352 AFT 361**</p>

<p><i>*Compulsory modules.</i> <i>**Requires SEP 153 and INY 222</i></p> <p>B. Didactics of the African languages (for education students in the 4th year of study) AFT 357,358,359,360</p>	<p><i>*Compulsory modules.</i> <i>**Requires STW 153 and INY 222</i></p> <p>B. Didactics of the African languages (for education students in the 4th year of study) AFT 357,358,359,360</p>
--	--

**A.2 PROGRAMME: BACCALAUREUS POLITICAE SCIENTIAE
BPolSci**

Programme manager:

Prof A du Plessis, HSB 21-16, Telno: 012420-2424, e-mail: adupples@postino.up.ac.za

**A.2.1 BPolSci specializing in INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
(Code 01130033)**

The purpose of this package is to provide qualifiers with an in-depth knowledge and understanding of contemporary world politics and related changes in the international system. This will enable learners, once they are employed in the public or private sector, to respond in an innovative and pro-active manner to the problems and challenges of globalisation.

Package organiser:

Prof M Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Telno: 012420-4066,
e-mail: mschoeman@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 365	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	33	10	30	73
Core modules	46	70	60	176
Elective modules	46	40	30	116
Total	125	120	120	365

Note: Because credits are not the same in all faculties, the student should take note that the number of modules may differ, but that the total credits required for this package must be at least 365.

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172,174
Academic Skills	EAG 151
Language Proficiency	EOT 151,152,153,154
Politics	PTO 351
Political Science	STL 354
Research	RES 151 261

Core modules				
Economics ¹	EKN	110		
International Relations	IPL	152,155,156	255,256,257	352,353,356,357
International Law+	IPW+		251	
Political Science	STL	151,156,157	253,255,256	
Select modules to the value of 116 credits, including at least 30 credits on year-level 3:				
Economics ¹	EKN	120	251,252,220	310,313,320
Philosophy	FL	151,152,154,155	251,252	352,354
History	GES	151,152,153,154	253,254	352,353,355
Geography	GGY	153,154,163	264	353,354,362
Research	RES			361
Sociology	SOC	151,153,157	256,257,258	352,356
Political Science	STL			351,352,356
Language ***				

Note:

¹ See page 181: *Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

*** Ten language modules to the value of at most 94 credits leading to mastery of one of the following can be taken:

- A European language (language groups 5, 6 or 7) at UP.

or

- An international language such as Arabic, Mandarin, Russian or Spanish at Unisa.

- + A service course for Humanities and not an LLB module.

- In collaboration with the package organiser, students can select any appropriate modules as electives.

**A.2.2 BPOiSci specializing in POLITICAL STUDIES
(Code 01130037)**

This package is aimed at the development of knowledge and skills to understand political developments and events and the impact thereof. This will enable the student, once employed in the public or private sector, to respond in an innovative and pro-active manner to the problems and challenges of the political environment.

Package organiser:

Mr RD Henwood, HSB 21-11, Telno: 012420-2687, e-mail: rdhenwoo@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 365	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	33	10	15	58
Core modules	52	60	60	172
Elective modules	40	50	45	135
Total	125	120	120	365

Note: Because credits are not the same in all faculties, the student should take note that the number of modules may differ, but that the total credits required for this package must be at least 365.

Learning programme	Module codes			
Fundamental modules				
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172,174		
Academic Skills	EAG	151		
Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154		
Politics	PTO			351
Research	RES	151	261	
Core modules				
History	GES	154		
International Relations	IPL	152,155,156	255,256,257	
Political Science	STL	151,156,157	253,255,256	351,352,354, 356
and	and			
Economics ¹	EKN	110		
or	or			
Public Administration ¹	PAD	151,152		
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 135 credits, including at least 45 credits on year -level 3			
Anthropology & Archaeol.	GSO	155	259,260,261, 262	355,356,357, 358
Biblical & Religious stud.	BYB		262	
Economics ¹	EKN	120	251,252,220	310,313,320
Philosophy	FIL	151,152,153, 154,155	251,252,253, 254	352,353,354
History	GES	151,152,153	251,252,253	352,353,354, 355
Information Science ³	INL	111,112,121, 122	211,212,221	311,321
International Law+	IPW+		251	
International Relations	IPL			352,353,356, 357
Criminology	KRM	152,153,155	251,252,253, 254	352,355
Research	RES			361
Public Administration ¹	PAD	161,162	251,252,261, 262	351,352,361, 362
Sociology	SOC	151,152,153, 154,156,157	251,255,256, 257,258	352,353,354, 355,356
Language***				

Note:

+ A service course for Humanities and not an LLB module.

-- In collaboration with the package organiser, students can select any other appropriate modules as electives

¹ See page 181: *Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

*** Ten language modules to the value of at most 94 credits can be taken, leading to mastery of one of the languages.

A.3 PROGRAMME: BACCALAUREUS IN SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE
Official designation: B SocSci

Programme manager:

Dr GJ van Schalkwyk, HSB 12-4, Telno: 012 420-2921,

e-mail: gvschalk@postino.up.ac.za

A.3.1 BSocSci specializing in *LABOUR STUDIES
(Code 01130052)

The aim of this package is to provide students with knowledge of the wider socio-political and socio-economic context of the world of work. Students will be taught not only the substantive knowledge captured by Industrial Sociology around matters of management and labour, but also the skills to critically evaluate the many issues that characterise the world of work. Issues such as strikes, increasing productivity, gender, retrenchments and the globalised economy are dealt with together with the wider social context of the world of work.

Package organiser:

Prof M Neocosmos, HSB 19-21, Telno: 012 420-4908, e-mail:

neocosmos@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 399	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	36	10	15	61
Core modules	68	101	110	279
Elective modules	24	20	15	59
Total	128	131	140	399

Note:

Because credit allocation is not the same in all faculties, the student must note that the whilst the number of modules may differ, the total number of credits required for this package must be not less than 399.

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer literacy	CIL 171,172,173,174
Academic Skills	EAG 151
Language proficiency	EOT 151,152,153,154
Research	RES 151 261 361
Core modules	Four SOC modules at yr -level 1, 2 and 3 are compulsory
Sociology	SOC 151,152,153 256,257,259 352,353,355, 356 (Choose either 154 or 156 or 157; 251 or 258)
	The following modules are compulsory
Labour Law ⁴	ABR 210
Labour Relations ¹	ABV 320

Industrial Psychology	BDO	110,120	219,229	
	Select 10 modules at all three year levels from the following combination			
Political Science	STL	151,156	253,255,256	351,352,356
International relations	IPL	152,155,156	255,257	352,353,356
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 59 credits, including at least 15 credits on year-level 3:			
African Languages	AFT	151,152		
Anthropology	APL	155,156	254	355
Economics ¹	EKN	110		
History and heritage studies	GES			353,354
Introduction to the law ⁴	IDR	110,120		
Information science ³	INL	111,122	211,221	
Entrepreneurship ¹	OBS	110,120		
Psychology	SLK	151,152,154	251,253,254, 256	351,353
	Modules not taken as core modules can also be selected as elective modules			

Note:

¹ See page 181: *Faculty Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

⁴ See page 196: *Faculty of Law* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

* Depending on approval by Senate and the CHE, the degree names will change to: BSocSci specialising in INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY AND LABOUR STUDIES.

A.3.2 BSocSci specializing in COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (Code 01130054)

The package provides in the need for persons with the knowledge and skills to facilitate the planning, implementation and evaluation of development projects in rural and urban communities in South Africa.

Package organiser:

Prof JD Kriel, HSB 8-1, Telno: 012420-2598/6, e-mail: jdkriel@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 373	Yr-level 1		Yr-level 2		Yr-level 3		Total cr
	mod	cr	mod	cr	mod	cr	
Fundamental modules	11	45	4	40	4	60	145
Core modules	9	58	7	66	6	70	184
Elective modules	4	24	2	20	0	0	44
Total	24	117	13	126	10	130	373

Note: Because credits are not the same in all faculties, the student should take note that the number of modules may differ, but that the total credits required for this package must be at least 373.

Learning programme	Module codes		
Fundamental modules			
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172,174	
Academic Skills	EAG	151	
Language proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154	
Community Developm.	GSO	155	259,260
Information Science ³	INL	122	354,356,359
Information Science ³	INY		217
Research	RES	151	261
Core modules			
Anthropology	APL	155	
Business Management ¹	OBS	110	
Community Developm.	GSO		261,262
Information Science ³	INL	111	358
Information Science ³	INY		223
Municipal Admin. ¹	MAD		261,262
			351,352,361,362
Leisure Sciences	RKD		256
Public Administration ¹	PAD	151,152,161,162	
Social Work	MWT	156	253
Elective modules			
The modules may presented within any Faculty		Select any four modules on year-level 1 (to the value of at least 24 credits in total).	Select any two modules on year-level 2 (to the value of at least 20 credits in total). None

Note:

- ¹ See page 181: *Faculty Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.
- ³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.
- Students who plan to continue with postgraduate studies in any specific area, can select more modules in that discipline in collaboration with the package organiser. This is possible only with permission granted by the package organiser and the Dean of Humanities.

**A.3.3 BSocSci specializing in GENDER STUDIES
(Code 01130055)**

The package in gender studies is a deliberate move away from “women’s studies” to “gender studies”, where gender is central to critical theoretical thinking and research. Students are exposed to theoretical controversies and empirical work in relation to gender, as well as the structures, procedures and process necessary to mainstream gender in society. The course aslo incorporates and requires a critical approach to addressing gender equality in development processes and transforming institutions and societies on the continent and globally.

Package organiser:

Dr M de Waal, HSB 19-11, Telno: 012420-2711, e-mail: mdewaal@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 378	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	39	20	30	89
Core modules	(24+18) 42	(40+40) 80	(60+45) 105	227
Elective modules	42	20	0	62
Total	123	120	135	378

Note: Because credits are not the same in all faculties, the student should take note that the number of modules may differ, but that the total credits required for this package must be at least 378.

Learning programme	Module codes			
Fundamental modules				
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172,174		
Academic Skills	EAG	151		
Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153, 154		
Philosophy	FIL	153	251	354
Research	RES	151	261	
Core modules	Four SOC modules at yr-level 1, 2 and 3 are compulsory			
Sociology	SOC	151,152,153	256,257,259	352,353,355, 356 (Choose either 154 or 156 or 157; 251 or 258) (Choose between 154.156 and 157; 251 and 258; 353 and 355) Select 10 modules at yr-level 1, 2 & 3 from either SLK, or IPL & STL combined, or APL
Anthropology	APL	155,156	255,256,257, 258	355,356,357, 358
Psychology	SLK	151,152,154	251,253,254, 256	351,352,353
Political Sciences	STL	151,156	253,255,256	351,352,356
International Relations	IPL	152,155,156	255,257	352,353,356
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 62 credits, from the following:			
African Languages	AFT	151,152		
English	ENG	151,152,153, 154,158	251,253,254	351,353,355
Family Law ⁴	FMR	110,120		
Introduction to law ⁴	IDR	110,120		
Information Science ³	INL	111,122	211,221	
	INY		217,223	312,323
Human Rights ⁴	MRT		220	

Note:

³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

⁴ See page 196: *Faculty of Law* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

**A.3.4 BSocSci specializing in SOCIAL WORK
(Code 01130142)**

The purpose of this package is to provide qualifiers with professional training regarding a career in social work. The theoretical training goes hand in hand with appropriate practical skills training.

Package organiser:

Prof A Lombard, HSB 10-13, Telno: 012420-2396, e-mail: alombard@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 613	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Yr-level 4	Total
Fundamental modules	30	0	0	0	30
Core modules	90	135	170	120	395
Elective modules	18	20	30	0	68
Total	138	155	200	120	613

Note: Because credits are not the same in all faculties, the student should take note that the number of modules may differ, but that the total credits for this package must be at least 613.

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172
Academic Skills	EAG 151*
Language Proficiency	EOT 151,152,153,154
Research	RES 151*
Core modules	
Community Developm	GSO 356
Criminology	KRM 152
Social Work (practical)	MWP 161 261 361 461,462, 463,464
Social Work (theory)	MWT 151,152, 251,252, 352,353, 451,452, 153,154 253,254 354,355 453,454
Business Managem. ¹	OBS 155 (in 2 nd yr) 311
Welfare Law ⁴	WRG 110,120 (in 2 rd yr)
Psychology	SLK 151,152, 251,253, 352 156
Sociology	SOC 151,152, 251 153
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 68 credits, of which three should be on year -level 1; two on year -level 2 and two on year -level 3:
Biblical & Rel.Studies	BYB 162,164 263
Commun Developm.	GSO 262 354
Criminology	KRM 252,253, 351,353 254
Inform. Sciences ³	INL 111,112, 121
Psychology	SLK 254,257

Sociology	SOC	157	252,256,257	352,353,355
Business Managem. ¹	OBS			321
Education	OPV	151,154		

Note:

- ¹ See page 181: *Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.
- ³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.
- ⁴ See page 196: *Faculty of Law* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.
- * EAG 151 can be taken in quarter 1 only, and RES 151 can be taken only in quarter 3.
 - In order to be admitted to year-level 2, students are selected according to academic achievement, psychometric tests and a personal interview. This selection process applies also to students from other universities applying for continuation of the social work studies at UP. Further information is available from the package organizer.
 - Students who pass the language proficiency test must select two modules from any language group and/or Drama and Film Studies (DFK) to the value of at least 12 credits in place of EOT 151-154.
 - No student will be allowed to commence with the fourth year-level modules before the successful completion of all the social work modules up to the third year-level of study as well as at least eighty percent (80%) of the additional required modules for the package.

Degree with distinction

To be awarded a degree with distinction, a student must achieve an average of 75% or more respectively in at least six of the eight modules of the final study year and an average of 70% or more respectively in the other two modules.

**A.3.5 BSocSci specializing in PSYCHOLOGY
(Code 01130057)**

The purpose of this package is to provide students with in-depth knowledge of Psychology, and the transferable skills, competence and attitudes needed for effective functioning on personal and interpersonal levels and for conducting elementary research in social contexts. Students will be provided with opportunities for developing a critical attitude and improving communication skills, and will acquire competence to participate in a responsible manner in diverse career environments where they will be working with people from different communities. Students may, during their second year of study, apply to be selected for professional training in the BPsych programme (see A.9.1) in order to qualify as registered counsellor.

Package organiser:

Dr GJ van Schalkwyk, HSB 12-4, Tel no: 012420-2921,
e-mail: gvschalk@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 387	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	21+24	30	30	105
Core modules	41	50	45	136
Elective modules	36	50	60	146
Total	122	130	135	387

Learning programme	Module codes		
Fundamental modules	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172,174		
Academic Skills	EAG 151		
Language Proficiency	EOT 151,152,153,154		
Philosophy	FIL 151,152	253,254	
Research	RES 151	261	361
Select 1 of:	Select one of		
Philosophy	FIL		354
History	GES		355
Critical Discourse Anal.	LCC		353
Core modules			
Industrial Psychology ¹	BDO 151		
Sport Psychology	MBK 151		
Education ⁹	OPV 153,154	251	
Psychology	SLK 151,152,154	251,253,254, 256	351,352,353
Elective modules	<p>Select 15 modules from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> OPV⁹ 151,152 252,253,254 351,352,353,354. The remaining three modules on year-level 1 and yr-level two modules may be any of the modules presented by the Faculty of Humanities. Students who plan a career in teaching are advised to take school subjects such as language, history, biology or mathematics. <p>OR</p> <p>Select elective modules from any of the modules offered by the Faculty of Humanities, such that four modules on year-level 1, year-level 2 and year-level 3 (thus a total of 124 credits) are all from the same discipline.</p> <p>The remaining modules at yr-level 1 and yr-level 2 may be any of the modules offered by the Faculty of Humanities or further modules in Psychology.</p> <p>SLK 155,156 257 354,355</p> <p>Elective modules offered by other faculties must be selected in consultation with the package organiser</p>		

Note: Because credits are not the same in all faculties, the student should take note that the number of modules may differ, but that the total credits required for this package must be at least 387.

¹ See page 181: *Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

⁹ See Regulations and Syllabi: *Faculty of Education* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

Modules other than those mentioned above may be selected in consultation with the package organiser or the head of the department.

A.3.6 BSocSci specializing in SPORT PSYCHOLOGY (Code 01130058)

The purpose of this package is to provide qualifiers with in-depth knowledge of psychological foundations of human behaviour within the exercise and sport context. Learners will be provided with opportunities for developing a critical attitude, improving communicative skills, and responsible participation within the health-care and mental health-care services. This package provides the opportunity to postgraduate studies in Sport Psychology and a professional qualification.

Package organiser:

Prof B Steyn, Sport Centre, Telno: 012362-1574, e-mail: steyn@sport.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 444	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	33	30	0	63
Core modules	93	115	105	313
Elective modules	18	20	30	68
Total	144	165	135	444

Learning programme	Module codes			
Fundamental modules				
Computer literacy	CIL	171,172,174		
Academic skills	EAG	151		
Language proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154		
Philosophy	FIL		253	
Research	RES	151	261	
Core modules				
Biokinetics, Sport & Rec	BGN	151,152	251,252,253	
Biokinetics, Sport & Rec	MBK	151,152,153	251	351,352,353
Biokinetics Practicals*	PRK	100	200	
Education	OPV	153,154	251	
Industrial psychology	BDO	151		
Leisure Sciences	RKD	151		
Psychology	SLK	151,152,154, 156	251,253,254, 256,257	351,352,353, 354
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 68 credits of which at least 30 credits should be on year -level 3 from the following:			
Anthropology	APL	155	256	356
Bio-ergonomics	BGN	155	255	355,356,357, 358
Biokinetics	MBK	154	253,254,255	354
Criminology	KRM	152,153	252,254	351,353
History	GES			355
HMS Practicals	PRK			300
Industrial Psychology ¹	BDO		219,229	
Leisure Sciences	RKD	152,153,154	251,252,253, 254	351,352,353, 354
Medical Terminology	MTL	181		
Philosophy	FIL	151,153	254	354

Psychology	SLK	155	257	355
Research	RES			361

Note:

- 1 See page 181: *Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.
- Students have to do an approved **CERTIFICATE in FIRST AID** before the end of their third year of study. Suitable arrangements will be made by the Department of Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences.

**A.3.7 BSocSci specializing in SOCIAL, URBAN AND RURAL STUDIES
(Code 01130067)**

This package provides high-level human resources with analytical and theoretical skills with respect to social, developmental and spatial challenges in urban and rural areas. Particular focus areas include social theory, social structure, demography, gender and ethnic challenges, the spatial dynamics of cities and regions, and applied socio-spatial research.

Package organisers:

Dr AC Horn, Geography B. 2-5, Telno: 012420-3713, e-mail: ahorn@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 401	Yr-level 1		Yr-level 2		Yr-level 3		Total Credits
	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	
Fundamental modules	10	36	0	0	0	0	36
Core modules	14	96	13	134	7	105	335
Elective modules	0	0	0	0	2	30	30
Total	24	132	13	134	9	135	401

Learning programme	Module codes		
Fundamental modules			
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172,173,174	
Academic Skills	EAG	151	
Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154	
Research	RES	151	
Core modules		<u>1st Year</u>	<u>2nd Year</u>
Anthropology	APL	156	
Filosofy	FIL	151	254
Community Developm.	GSO	155	
Geography	GGY	153	
Geography	GGY	154 or 155	263,264,283
Information Science ³	INL	111,122	211,221
Criminology	KRM		252
Culture History	KTS		353
Research	RES		261
Psychology	SLK	152,155	254
Sosiology	SOC	151,153,154	251,256,
			258 or 259
Town & Regional}	TPD		352,355
Planning ³ }	TPS	120	320
	TRP	110	311

Elective modules Choose two modules from:		
Filosofy	FIL	354
History	GES	355
Information Science ³	INY	312,323
Research	RES	361

Note:

Because credits are not the same in all faculties, the student should take note that the number of modules may differ, but that the total credits required for this package must be at least 401.

³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

A.4 PROGRAMME: BACCALAUREUS HERIDITAS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE Name of degree: B HCS
--

Programme manager:

Prof JS Bergh, HSB 18-15, Telno: 012420-3749, e-mail: jbergh@postino.up.ac.za

A.4.1 BHCS specializing in HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM (Code 01130065)

This package focuses on tourism as one of South Africa's largest and fastest growing industries. Students are trained to play an important role in tourism, especially as far as heritage and cultural tourism is concerned. Graduates can follow careers as tour guides, tour operators (entrepreneurs), heritage resource managers, and publicity agents.

Package organisers:

Prof CC Boonzaaier, HSB 8-12, Telnr: 012420-2597, e-mail: cboonzaa@postino.up.ac.za
Dr JEH Grobler, HSB 18-21, Telnr: 012420-2663, e-mail: jgrobler@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 380	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	39	10	15	64
Core modules	74	60	75	209
Elective modules	24	40	45	109
Total	137	110	135	380

Note: Because credits are not the same in all faculties, students should take note that the number of modules may differ, but that the total credits required for this package must be at least 380. This specifically applies if the student takes OBS 155 and TBE modules at year levels two and three.

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172,174
Academic Skills	EAG 151

Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153, 154		
Cultural History Research	KTS RES		252	356
Core modules				
Archaeology	AGL	154	251,252	
Anthropology	APL	155		
Heritage & Cultural Tourism	EFK	151,152	251,252,254	351,352,353, 354
Cultural History	KTS			354
Cultural History or	KTS		253 or	
Anthropology	APL		258	
Geography	GGY	154 or 164		
History	GES	153,154		
Political Tourism	PTO	151		
Political Science	STL	151		
Tourism Management ¹	TBE	110,120		
Elective modules		Select any four modules on yr -levels 1 and 2 as well as three modules on yr -level 3		
Archaeology	AGL	Any module	Any module	Any module
Anthropology	APL	Any module	Any module	Any module
History	GES	Any module	Any module	Any module
Geography	GGY	132,153,154, 162,163,164		
Community Development	GSO	155	Any module	Any module
History of Art	KGK	151,152	251	
Cultural History	KTS	Any module	Any module	Any module
Business Management ¹	OBS	155		
Sport Tourism	SRT	151,152		
Political Science	STL		255,256	
Tourism Management ¹	TBE		210,220	310,320
English,	ENG	Select 4 modules		
German,	DTS	on year-level 1 from		
French or	FRN	one language Group: ▽		
African Languages	AFT	3,4,5,9,10,11,12.		

Note:

¹ See page 181: *Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

▽ Language groups for each year-level appear on page 26.

Practical work and excursions:

In collaboration with the package organiser, the student has to do practical work, excursions and applicable short courses before completing the learning programme.

A.5 PROGRAMME: BACCALAUREUS IN COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY
Name of degree: B Communication Pathology

Programme manager:

Prof A van der Merwe, Communication Pathology Building, Telno: 012420-2490,
 e-mail: vdmerwea@postino.up.ac.za

A.5.1 B Communication Pathology specializing in AUDIOLOGY
(Code 01135031)

This four-year career-oriented degree comprises the scientific study of normal and abnormal human communication (from the child to the adult). Training is provided in audiology, audiometry and hearing therapy.

Package organiser:

Mrs M Soer, Communication Pathology Building, Telno: 012420-2304,
 e-mail: msoer@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 608 (51 hpw)	Yr-level 1		Yr-level 2		Yr-level 3		Yr-level 4		Total Cr.
	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	
Fundamental modules	11	45	0	0	0	0	1	15	60
Core modules	12	56	21	168	11	110	9	90	424
Elective modules	4	24	4	40	4	60	0	0	124
Total	27	125	25	208	15	170	10	105	608

Learning programme	Module codes	
Fundamental modules		
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172,174
Academic Skills	EAG	151
Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154
Community develop. ⁶	GSO	180,182
Clinical Neurology ⁶	KLN	300***
Research	RES	151
Core modules		
Anatomy ⁶	ANA	111
Physiology ⁶	FSG	110,120
Communication Pathology	KMP	111,112, 211,212, 311,312, 411,481, 113,121, 221,222, 321,381 482,483 122 223
Neuroanatomy ⁶	NAN	211
Neurophysiology ⁶	NFG	221
Audiology	ODL	211,221, 311,312, 411,412, 222,281, 313,322, 422,481, 282 324,381 482
Speech-language pathology	SPP	211,212, 213,221, 222,281
Speech Science	SWL	111,121, 211,212, 311,313 122,181 223

Elective modules				
Psychology	SLK	#151,152 (Choose two of	#251,253 (Choose two of	351,352, 353,355
		SLK 154, 155,156)	SLK 254, 256,*257)	
Speech Science	SWL		222	

Note:

⁶ See page 195: *Faculty of Health Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

* If SLK 156 were followed in the first year.

*** KLN 300 is taken in the fourth year of study.

Compulsory

Departmental selection is a prerequisite for this package.

- Candidates must sign a declaration of secrecy regarding information obtained from personal files.
- Each student in Communication Pathology must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa to register as a student in Communication Pathology immediately after admission to the first year of study.
- In order to be admitted to a subsequent year of study, a student may not repeat more than one module from a specific subject of the previous year of study. The student may advance to a subsequent year of study while repeating this module, timetables permitting. However, some modules are interdependent and can only be followed after particular preparatory modules have been successfully completed. Consultation with the head of the department is essential prior to registration for subjects in which a module was failed.
- Students who pass the language proficiency test, may replace the modules EOT 151-154 with two modules from language groups 9, 10, 11 or 12 (African languages) or two modules Linguistics on level 1 (see language groups on p.26 or the list of modules).

Degree with distinction

See General Regulations.

A.5.2 B Communication Pathology specializing in SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY (Code 01135021)

This four-year career-oriented degree comprises the scientific study of normal and abnormal human communication (from the child to the adult). Training is provided in speech-language pathology and speech-language therapy.

Package organiser:

Prof B Louw, Communication Pathology Building, Telno: 012420-2303,
e-mail: blouw@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 628 (53 hpw)	Yr-level 1		Yr-level 2		Yr-level 3		Yr-level 4		Total
	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	Cr.
Fundamental modules	11	45	0	0	0	0	1	15	60
Core modules	12	56	21	168	12	120	10	100	444
Elective modules	4	24	4	40	4	60	0	0	124
Total	27	125	25	208	16	180	11	115	628

Learning programme	Module codes				
Fundamental modules					
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172,174			
Academic Skills	EAG	151			
Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153, 154			
Community Developm. ⁶	GSO	180,182			
Clinical Neurology ⁶	KLN			300***	
Research	RES	151			
Core modules					
Anatomy ⁶	ANA	111			
Physiology ⁶	FSG	110,120			
Communication Pathology	KMP	111,112, 113,121, 122	211,212, 221,222, 223	311,312, 321,381	411,481, 482,483
Neuroanatomy ⁶	NAN		211		
Neurophysiology ⁶	NFG		221		
Audiology	ODL		211,221, 222,281, 282		
Speech-language pathology	SPP		211,212, 213,221, 222,281	311,312, 321,322, 381,382	411,412, 421,422, 481,482
Speech Science	SWL	111,121, 122,181	211,212, 223	311,313	
Elective modules					
Psychology	SLK	#151,153 (Choose two of SLK 154, 155,156)	251,253 (Choose two of SLK 254, 256,*257)	351,352, 353,355	
Speech Science	SWL		222		
Speech-language pathology	SPP				423

Note:

⁶ See page 195: *Faculty of Health Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

* If SLK 156 were followed in the first year.

*** KLN 300 is taken in the fourth year of study.

Compulsory

Departmental selection is a prerequisite for this package.

- Candidates must sign a declaration of secrecy regarding information obtained from personal files.
- In order to be admitted to a subsequent year of study, a student may not repeat more than one module from a specific subject of the previous year of study. The student may advance to a subsequent year of study while repeating this module, timetables permitting. However, some modules are interdependent and can only be followed after particular preparatory modules have been successfully completed. Consultation with the head of the department is essential prior to registration for subjects in which a module was failed.
- Each student in Communication Pathology must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa to register as a student in Communication Pathology immediately after admission to the first year of study.
- Students who pass the language proficiency test, may replace the modules EOT 151-154 with two modules from language groups 9, 10, 11 or 12 (African languages) or two modules Linguistics on level 1 (see language groups on p.26 or the list of modules).

Degree with distinction

See General Regulations.

A.5.3 B Communication Pathology specializing in SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY (Code 01135041)

This four-year career-oriented degree comprises the scientific study of normal and abnormal human communication (from the child to the adult). Training is provided in speech-language pathology, speech-language therapy, audiology, audiometry and hearing therapy.

Package organiser:

Prof A van der Merwe, Communication Pathology Building, Telno: 012420-2490, e-mail: vdmerwea@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 728 (61 hpw)	Yr-level 1		Yr-level 2		Yr-level 3		Yr-level 4		Total
	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	Mod.	Cr.	Cr.
Fundamental modules	11	45	0	0	0	0	1	15	60
Core modules	12	56	21	168	17	170	15	150	544
Elective modules	4	24	4	40	4	60	0	0	124
Total	27	125	25	208	21	230	16	165	728

Learning programme	Module codes	
Fundamental modules		
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172,174
Academic Skills	EAG	151
Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154
Community Develop. ⁶	GSO	180,182
Clinical Neurology ⁶	KLN	300***
Research	RES	151
Core modules		
Anatomy ⁶	ANA	111

Physiology ⁶	FSG	110,120			
Communication	KMP	111,112,	211,212,	311,312,	411,481,
Pathology		113,121,	221,222,	321,381	482,483
		122	223		
Neuroanatomy ⁶	NAN		211		
Neurophysiology ⁶	NFG		221		
Audiology	ODL		211,221,	311,312,	411,412,
			222,281,	313,322,	422,481,
			282	324,381	482
Speech-language pathology	SPP		211,212,	311,312,	411,412,
			213,221,	321,322,	421,422,
			222,281	381,382	481,482
Speech Science	SWL	111,121,	211,212,	311,313	
		122,181	223		
Elective modules					
Psychology	SLK	#151,153 (Choose two of SLK 154, 155,156)	#251,253 (Choose two of SLK 254, 256,*257)	351,352, 353,355	
Speech Science	SWL		222		
Speech-language Pathology	SPP				423

Note:

⁶ See page 195: *Faculty of Health Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

* If SLK 156 were followed in the first year.

*** KLN 300 is taken in the fourth year of study.

Compulsory

Departmental selection is a prerequisite for this package.

- Candidates must sign a declaration of secrecy regarding information obtained from personal files.
- Each student in Communication Pathology must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa to register as a student in Communication Pathology immediately after admission to the first year of study.
- In order to be admitted to a subsequent year of study, a student may not repeat more than one module from a specific subject of the previous year of study. The student may advance to a subsequent year of study while repeating this module, timetables permitting. However, some modules are interdependent and can only be followed after particular preparatory modules have been successfully completed. Consultation with the head of the department is essential prior to registration for subjects in which a module was failed.
- Students who pass the language proficiency test, may replace the modules EOT 151-154 with two modules from language groups 9, 10, 11 or 12 (African languages) or two modules Linguistics on level 1 (see language groups on p.26 or the list of modules).

Degree with distinction

See General Regulations.

A.6 PROGRAMMES IN INFORMATION SCIENCES (BIS)

See Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

A.7 PROGRAMME: BACCALAUREUS OR BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM DEGREES IN THE ARTS

Programme co-ordinator :

Prof ML Slabbert, Visual Arts Building, Telno: 012420-2285,
e-mail: slabberm@postino.up.ac.za

A.7.1 BA FINE ARTS [BA FA] (Code 01130191)

This package focuses on the main disciplines in Fine Arts i.e. Painting, Sculpture, Graphic printmaking and Drawing. Graduates qualify as professional artists. The package is aimed at the promotion of aesthetic awareness and the broadening of visual thinking within the community. The package also incorporates applied arts, art management, art methodology, print and screen-based media and technologies.

Package manager:

Prof ML Slabbert, Visual Arts Building, Telno: 012420-2285,
e-mail: slabberm@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 704/710	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Yr-level 4	Total
Fundamental modules	56	40	60	0	156
Core modules	72	120	180	120	492
Elective modules	18/24	10/40	30/0	0	58/64
Total	144/150	170/200	270/240	120	704/710

Learning programme	Module codes				
Fundamental modules					
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172			
Academic Skills	EAG	151			
Language Proficiency**	EOT	151,152, 153,154			
History of Art	KGK	151,152, 153,154	251,255, 256,257	355,356, 357,359	
Marketing Management ¹	BEM	110,161,	162 (2 nd yr)		
Core modules					
Fine Arts	BKK	100	200	300	400
Visual Information Tech	VIT	100	200	300	
Visual Communication	VKK	153,155, 156,157	255,256, 257,258	352,353, 355,356	400
Elective modules					
Information Science ³	INL	111,112,			
Information Science ³	INL or INY		221	311,324	

Psychology	SLK	151,152, 154,156	251 253,254
------------	-----	---------------------	----------------

Note:

- ¹ See page 181: *Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.
 - ³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.
- ** Students who pass the language proficiency test are exempted from the requirements for the regulation related to language proficiency.

Additional admission requirements

Departmental selection is necessary prior to admission to this package. Although Art as a grade 12 subject is not a requirement, a candidate must undertake a theoretical as well as a practical test prior to admission in order to determine his/her aptitude to follow the course successfully. Contact the package manager for more information. A student who chooses this package, must work in an in-service-training field, approved by the package manager, for six weeks during the third and fourth year.

Duration

Four years of full-time study.

Promotion to a subsequent year of study

In order to register for the following year of study, a student must have passed the following modules:

- * Second year of study: BKK 100, VIT 100, VKK 153,155,156,157
- * Third year of study: BKK 200 and VKK 255,256,257,258 simultaneously.
- * Fourth year of study: BKK 300 and VKK 352,353,355,356 simultaneously.

The Dean may approve exceptions to these requirements on the recommendation of the head of the department.

Degree with distinction

The degree is awarded with distinction to a candidate who acquires at least 75% in Fine Arts 400 and Visual Communication 400.

**A.7.2 BA INFORMATION DESIGN [BA ID]
(Code 01130152)**

This package qualifies candidates for entry-level positions into the mass communications industries of advertising, graphic design and publishing. The package incorporates design strategies, design applications and design products in both print and screen-based media and technologies.

Package manager:

Prof. M Sauthoff, Visual Arts Building, Telno: 012420-2353,
e-mail: sauthoff@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 721	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Yr-level 4	Total
Fundamental modules	74	50	105	0	229
Core modules	72	120	180	120	492
Elective modules	0	0	0	0	0
Total	146	170	285	120	721

Learning programme	Module codes				
Fundamental modules					
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172			
Academic Skills	EAG	151			
Language Proficiency**	EOT♦	151,152, 153,154			
Marketing ¹	BEM	110,161,	162 (2 nd yr)		352 (4 th yr)
Information Science ³	INL	111,112, 121			
Information Science ³	INY		221	311,324	
History of Art	KGK	151,152, 153,154	251,255, 256,257	355,356, 357,359	
Core modules					
Illustration	ILL	100	200	300	
Information Design	IOW	100	200	300	400
Visual Communication	VKK	153,155, 156,157	255,256, 257,258	352,353, 355,356	400
Elective modules	None				

Note:

¹ See page 181: *Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

** Students who pass the language proficiency test are exempted from the requirements for the regulation related to language proficiency.

Additional admission requirements

Departmental selection is necessary prior to admission to this package. Although Art as a grade 12-subject is not a requirement, a candidate must undertake a theoretical as well as a practical test prior to admission in order to determine his/her aptitude to follow the course successfully. Contact the package manager for more information.

A student who chooses this package must work in a design or advertising studio, approved by the package manager, for at least six weeks during the third and fourth year.

Duration

Four years of full-time study.

Promotion to a subsequent year of study

In order to register for the following year of study, a student must have passed the following modules:

* Second year of study IOW 100, ILL100, VKK 153,155,156,157

- * Third year of study IOW 200 and VKK 255,256,257,258 simultaneously.
- * Fourth year of study IOW 300 and VKK 352,353,355,356 simultaneously.

The Dean may approve exceptions to these requirements on the recommendation of the head of the department.

Degree with distinction

The degree is awarded with distinction to a candidate who acquires at least 75% in Information Design 400 and Visual Communication 400.

A.7.3 BA VISUAL STUDIES [BA VS] (Code 01130192)

With the increasing importance of the visual medium in the communications and cultural media, informed interaction with all forms of visual culture has become imperative. This package aims to promote visual literacy by offering instruction in the analysis, interpretation and evaluation of various aspects of visual culture, in both an historical and contemporary context.

Closing date for applications:

30 September

Package organiser:

Dr J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building, Tel: 012420-2288,
e-mail: jeeden@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 384	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	39	10	0	49
Core modules	48	80	105	233
Elective modules	42	30	30	102
Total	129	120	135	384

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer literacy	CIL 171,172,174
Academic Skills	EAG 151
Language Proficiency**	EOT 151,152,153, 154
Philosophy	FIL 152 251
Research	RES 151
Core modules	
History of Art	KGK 151,152,153, 251,255,256, 355,356,357, 154 257 359
Visual Communication	VKK 153,155,156, 255,256,257, 355,356,357, 157 258 359
Elective modules	Select 12 modules from the following choosing at least two on year -level 3:
Afrikaans	LCC 152,153,154 251,252 351,353,355 253,254,255
Philosophy	FIL 252 351

Drama & Film Studies	DFK	151,152,153, 154	253,254	351,352,353, 354
Information science ³	INL	111,122		
Information science ³	INX		223	312
Biblical & Religious Stud.	BYB			354
Cultural History	KTS	151,152,153, 154	251,252,253, 254	351,353
Sociology	SOC	156		
Afrikaans, English	∇	Language groups 3, 4 or 6 on year-level 1		

Note:

³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

** Students who pass the language proficiency test must select two modules from any language group to the value of at least 12 credits instead of EOT 151,152,153,154.

∇ Language groups for each year-level appear on page 26.

**A.7.4 BA ARTS EDUCATION [BA AE]
(Code 01130193)**

This package focuses on an integrated approach to the study of the arts that will enable the graduate to enter among others the teaching profession and the entertainment industry. The package incorporates modules from the Drama, Music and Visual Arts packages.

Package organiser:

Prof ML Slabbert, Visual Arts Building, Tel: 012420-2285,
e-mail: slabberm@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: A: 462, B: 442, C: 466	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	12	0	0	12
Core modules	140	170	0	310
Elective modules				
A= Drama	A: 0	A: 20	A: 120	A: 140
B= Music	B: 0	B: 0	B: 120	B: 120
C= Visual Arts	C: 24	C: 0	C: 120	C: 144
Total	A: 152 B: 152 C: 176	A: 190 B: 170 C: 170	A: 120 B: 120 C: 120	A: 462 B: 442 C: 466

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172
Academic Skills	EAG 151
Language Proficiency**	EOT 151,152,153,154
Core modules	
Speech & Movement Study	SBT 151,156, 157,158

Theatre Studies	TNT	151,152, 153,154	251,252, 253,254
Music Industry & Educ.	MPE	170	270
Introd. to Hist. of Music	IMG	110,120	210,220
or	or		
History of Music	MGS	110,120	210,220
and	and		
History of Art	KGK	151,152, 153,154	251,255, 256,257
or	or		
Visual Communication	VKK	153,155, 156,157	255,256, 257,258
and	and		
Visual Inform. Techn.	VIT	100	200
Elective modules	Year-level 3: Select ONE of the following groups		
<u>Group A: Drama</u>	<u>Group A</u>		
Drama	TNA		351,352, 353,354
and	and		
Drama & Film Studies	DFK		351,352, 353,354
or	or		
Theatre Studies	TNT		351,352, 353,354
	and	Any other modules on year-level 2 to the value of 20 credits	
<u>Group B: Music</u>	<u>Group B</u>		
Music Industry & educ.	MPE		370
Choose one from:	Choose one from:		
Music <i>Capita selecta</i>	MCS		401 or 402
or	or		
Choir Conducting	MKZ		300
<u>Group C: Visual Arts</u>	<u>Group C</u>		
Information Science ³	INL	111,112, 121,122	
or	or		
Psychology	SLK	151,152, 154,156	
and	and		
History of Art	KGK		355,356, 357,359
or	or		
Visual Communication	VKK		352,353, 355,356
and	and		
Visual Inform. Technol.	VIT		300

Note:

** Students who pass the language proficiency test are exempted from the requirements for the regulation related to language proficiency.

**A.7.5 B in MUSIC [BMus]
(Code 01132001)**

This package is aimed at the acquisition of specialist music skills and knowledge. The package can be compiled in such a way that, on its completion, students are qualified for a wide variety of music-related occupations, including the following: solo performer, orchestral or chamber musician, music teacher at all levels (for individual and group tuition), musicologist, music technologist, entrepreneur, and impresario.

Closing date for applications:

30 September (late applications: on request)

Package organiser:

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion Tel: 012420-3747, e-mail: wviljoen@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 668	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Yr-level 4	Total
Fundamental modules	24	0	0	0	24
Core modules	144	175	175	150	644
Elective modules	0	0	0	0	0
Total	168	175	175	150	668

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172
Academic Skills	EAG 151
Language Proficiency***	EOT 151,152,153,154
Core modules	
Aural Training	GHO 100 200
General Music Studies	MAM 110,120
First Instrument	MEI 100 200 300
History of Music	MGS 110,120 210,220 310,320
Music Theory	MKT 100 200
Music ethnology	MUE 200
Elective modules	Select three modules on yr -level 1 (three from group 1 or two from group 1 and one from group 2), and two modules on yr -level 2 from : (Note that you should take for Psychology and Languages at least four modules and for Mathematics all three modules):
	<u>Group 1</u>
Methodology: 1 st Instrument	MME 100 200
Music Practice & Education	MPE 170 270
Second Instrument	MTI 100 200

one of Psychology Mathematics ²	Group 2	one of	
		SLK	151,152,154,156
		WTW	114,126,128
Afrikaans, English, Modern European Languages, African Languages	Language groups 2-5, 9-12 on year -level 1[∇]		
	Select three modules on yr -level 3, and three modules on yr -level 4:		
Aural Training	GHO	300	
Composition	KPS	300	400
Music: <i>Capita Selecta</i>	MCS	300	401,402
First Instrument	MEI		400 or 403**
History of Music	MGS		410,420
Music Theory	MKT	300	400
Methodology: 1 st Instrument	MME	300	400*
Music Practice & Education	MPE	370	470
Second Instrument	MTI	300	
Choir Conducting	MKZ	300	400

Note:

² Credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules in list on page 199.

∇ Language groups for each year -level appear on page 26.

* MME 400 can only be taken if the first instrument is piano, organ or singing.

** MEI 403 is a concert of 1 hour.

*** Students who pass the language proficiency test are exempted from EOT 151-154.

All students write a short dissertation in the fourth year, except those who take MEI 403.

The dissertation forms part of one of the fourth-year subjects.

Departmental selection is a prerequisite for admission to this package.**(a) Additional admission requirements:**

- (i) Admission is subject to tests in the first instrument, music theory, harmony, aural tests, and writing skills. A minimum of 50% in Music as a grade 12-subject (HG) or 60% (SG) or Grade VII practical and Grade V theory (Unisa) serves as a guideline of the expected standard.

(b) Practical Music

Students choose a first and a second instrument from the following: Voice, piano, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass, flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, French horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, guitar, recorder, African drums, conducting (from 200-level) Jazz and classical streams are allowed, according to availability.

Note:

- The choice of a rare practical subject is based on the assumption that a suitable lecturer is available for that particular subject. The University does not accept responsibility for providing a lecturer of these instruments at costs exceeding the normal. In order to be admitted to MTI 100 (Second instrument) in any instrument other than organ, harpsichord or singing, a student should have reached approximately Unisa Grade VI or a comparable standard on that instrument; in the case of organ, harpsichord, and singing, admission is at the discretion of the head of the department.

(c) Attendance courses

- (i) In addition to the courses mentioned in the learning programme, students are obliged to attend the weekly recital classes.
- (ii) The conductor of the University orchestra can instruct students who play orchestral instruments, to play in the orchestra.
- (iii) Unsatisfactory attendance of the recital classes and orchestral rehearsals may, at the discretion of the head of the department, lead to refusal of admission to the examination in the first instrument.
- (iv) It can be expected of students to sing in big productions with the UP choirs.

(d) Admission to a subsequent year of study

- (i) Second year of study: must acquire at least 108 credits for music modules on year-level one
- (ii) Third year of study: must acquire all credits on level 1 (168 credits), as well as at least 155 credits for music modules on year-level 2
- (iii) Fourth year of study: must acquire all credits on level 2 (175 credits) , as well as at least 105 credits for music modules on year-level 3
- (iv) With regard to all modules, a student may only be admitted to an advanced level of a subject if he or she has acquired all credits for modules on the previous level of such a subject (e.g.12 credits for MME 100 should be acquired before registering for MME 200), unless the head of the department grants permission to the contrary. An exception is MCS 401 and 402, which can be taken without the credits for MCS 300 having been acquired, on condition that the content of MCS 401 and 402 has not already been offered on third year-level by the department.

**A.7.6 BA specializing in MUSIC [BA(Music)]
(Code 01130072)**

The aim of the package is to make students musically literate and to develop their practical music-making skills. They also learn to understand and appreciate many facets of the theory and history of music and are trained as capable classroom teachers. Apart from the music aspects of this package, students register for other BA subjects in which they acquire the requisite knowledge, skills and attitudes of those disciplines. The course is also presented through flexi-learning over 4 years. Students must attend three contact sessions on campus: one week during March/April, one week during June/July and one week during September/October. Study material such as paper-based study guides, sound cassettes and videos will be mailed to the students.

Package organiser :

Dr H M Potgieter, Telno: 012420-3747 or 012420-4186, e-mail: potgiet@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 420	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	24	0	0	24
Core modules	84	104	60	248
Elective modules	48	40	60	148
Total	156	144	120	420

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172

Academic Skills	EAG	151		
Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154		
General Music Theory	MAM	101		
Core modules				
Introd. to History of Music	IMG	110,120	210,220	
General Music Studies	MAM		201	
Music Theory	MKT	102		
Music Practice & Education	MPE	170	270	
Music Practical	MPM	101or102	201or202	
Choose 1 of:				
Music Practice & Education	MPE			370
Music Practical	MPM			301
Choose 1 of:				
Music <i>Capita selecta</i>	MCS			401or 402
Music ethnology	MUE	200		
Choir conducting	MKZ			300
Elective modules	Select 16 modules from the following, choosing at least eight on year -level 1, four on year -level 2 and four on level 3:			
Biblical and Religious Studies	BYB	151,152, 153,154	251,252, 253,254	351,352, 253,354
History	GES	151,152, 153,154, 155	251,252, 253,254	351,352, 353,354, 355
Economics ¹	EKN	110,120	251,252, 220	310,320
Psychology	SLK	151,152, 154,155	251,252, 253,254, 256	351,352, 353,354, 355
Mathematics ²	WTW	114,126,128	200(4)	300(4)
Afrikaans, English, Modern European languages, African Languages	Language groups 2-5, 9-12 on year-level 1, year-level 2 and year-level 3∇			
Any other approved modules in collaboration with the package organizer				

Note:

- ¹ See page 181: *Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.
 - ² Credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules appear in list on page 199.
- ∇ Language groups for each year -level appear on page 26.
- The extended programme covering four years of study can be followed at the discretion of the head of the department.

**A.7.7 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM in DRAMA [BA(Drama)]
(Code 01130111)**

This package is directed towards the student who wishes to make theatre and related media his or her profession. As such, this package will guide the student towards an artistic, creative, as well as an analytical and practical approach to the theatre and related fields of study such as film, television, radio, and drama/theatre in education.

Package organiser:

Prof C Trichardt, Drama BLD, Telno: 012420-2558, e-mail: yrabie@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 473	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	33	0	0	33
Core modules	96	160	160	416
Elective modules	24	0	0	24
Total	153	160	160	473

Learning programme	Module codes			
Fundamental modules				
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172,174		
Academic Skills	EAG	151		
Language Proficiency**	EOT	151,152,153,154		
Research	RES	151		
Core modules				
Theatre- & Film Studies	DFK	151,152,153, 154	251,252,253, 254	351,352,353, 354
Speech & Movement Studies (practical)	SBP	100	200	300
Speech & Movement Studies (theory)	SBT	151,156,157, 158	253,254,255, 256	355,356,357, 358
Theatre (practical)	TNP	100	200	300
Theatre Studies	TNT	151,152,153, 154	251,252,253, 254	351,352,353, 354
Elective modules	Select four modules from 1 of language groups 2,4,9,10,11 or 12 on year-level 1 ∇ or Select any four other modules on year-level 1 in collaboration with the package organizer			
Afrikaans, English, African Languages, Psychology, Social Work.				

Note:

∇ Language groups for each year-level appear on page 26.

** Students who pass the language proficiency test, must select two modules from the language group and/or Drama and Film Studies to the value of at least 12 credits.

- In the second and third year of study, students already start with rehearsals during January, presenting the productions for evaluation during the June and November examinations.
- During the third year of study, students have to present a production at the Aardklop Arts Festival.

A.8 PROGRAMME LEADING TO A BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM DEGREE (BA-degree)
--

Programme manager:

Me H Klopper, HSB 13-27, Tel no: 012420-2260, e-mail: hkloppe@postino.up.ac.za
 Dr T Coetzee, HSB 19-29, Tel no: 012420-2408, e-mail: tacoetze@postino.up.ac.za

A.8.1 Baccalureus Artium (Own choice) [BA OWN CHOICE] (Code 01130001)
--

This package is directed at a general formative education in the Humanities. It provides the student with a broad academic basis in order to continue with postgraduate studies and active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities. Graduates will be competent to solve unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems using evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments.

Students who want to follow this programme, must consult the BA package organiser and/or student guidance counsellors when they compile their programmes.

Package organiser:

Me CF Botha, HSB 20-9, Tel no: 012420-2702, e-mail: catbotha@postino.up.ac.za
 Dr T Coetzee, HSB 19-29, Tel no: 012420-2408, e-mail: tacoetze@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 378	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	33	10	15	58
Core modules	48	80	120	248
Elective modules	42	30	0	72
Total	123	120	135	378

Note: Because credits are not the same in all faculties, the student should take note that the number of modules may differ, but that the total credits required for this package must be at least 378.

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172,174
Academic Skills	EAG 151
Language Proficiency	EOT 151,152,153
Research	RES 151 261 361
Core modules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select eight modules from any 2 disciplines* at year-level 1 • Select eight modules from the 2 disciplines* that were selected at year-level 1 for year-level 2 • Select eight modules from the two disciplines* from the previous year levels for year-level 3 <p>*The student has to consult with the package organizer in cases where a particular discipline does not have four</p>

	modules per year level. The package organizer will inform you regarding further prescribed modules to fulfill requirements.
Elective modules	Select 10 modules from any of the available modules of which at least three must be on year-level 2 Note: Although one or more modules can be chosen from a particular discipline and all the modules need to be taken, students are advised to select at least 3-4 modules from the same discipline for year levels 1 and 2.

Note:

- The composition of each package must comply with the requirements for a balanced package and choices must be made in consultation with the package organiser in order to provide for the student's needs. The following general principles for combining disciplines in this package prevail:
 - When selecting modules for inclusion in the BA (own choice) at least 50% or more of the total credit-bearing modules have to be selected from the list of modules may be selected from those presented by the Faculty of Humanities.
 - At least one of the disciplines for the core modules has to be selected from the *List of Modules* presented by the Faculty of Humanities, and not more than 50% of the modules presented by another faculty.
 - Only modules from the following disciplines in other faculties may be included in the programme:
 - ◆ Geography (GGY)
 - ◆ Library and Information Science (BIB; INL)
 - ◆ Religious studies (BYB)
 - ◆ Mathematics (WTW)
 - ◆ The following disciplines have specific prerequisites and students have to acquaint themselves with such prerequisites in the yearbook of the relevant Faculty:
 - ⊖ Industrial and Organisational psychology (BDO) (not at year-level 3)
 - ⊖ Economics (EKN)
 - ⊖ Statistics (STK)
 Consult the yearbook of the relevant faculty presenting these disciplines regarding the credits, prerequisites and presentation modes.
 - Consult with the package organiser for proposed combinations and appropriate modules to be included in the learning programme.
 - In order to continue with postgraduate studies in a specific discipline, the student needs to do at least 10-12 modules in the discipline over the three years of study.
 - This package also provides for students who register for Humanities Special (Extended Programmes) and Humanities Special (Conditional).

BA (Own choice) for flexi-learning students

Only a limited number of modules will be presented according to flexi learning (telematic and/or after hours contact sessions) and are available for inclusion in the package.

As core disciplines in FoH		Disciplines in other faculties		Single modules	
Afrikaans	AFR LCC	Industrial & Organisational psych.	BDO	African lang. English	AFT ENG

English IsiNdebele, IsiZulu, Sepedi, Setswana (module groups 9-12) History Political Sciences: (Combine 2 IPL & 2 STL modules as core discipline) Psychology Sociology Music (see BA Music Flexi- learn)	ENG GES IPL STL SLK SOC	Library science Biblical & Religious studies Inform. science	BIB BYB INL	Philosophy Lexicography Research Translation Economics Statistics	FIL LEX RES TRL EKN STS
--	--	---	-------------------	--	--

- Departments presenting the modules listed above can present the modules either telematically or as contact sessions after hours. The student has to consult the *List of modules* in the yearbook to determine the mode in which the module he/she wants to include are presented.
- Cases in which modules will not be available for the full duration of the a learning programme are indicated in the list above.
- In all instances student numbers must warrant the presentation of the modules for flexi learning. Alternative presentation modes may be considered if required by low student numbers.
- Students have to consult the yearbook for the *Faculties of Economic and Business Management or of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology* if modules from disciplines in these faculties are included in the programme.

**A.8.2 BA specializing in HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE [BA(HMS)]
(Code 01130122)**

This package is directed at the study of various human patterns of movement and games, as well as the numerous kinds of sport in order to train an expert in the field who will be able to establish mass sport programmes and professional training practices as a means by which participants can be led to excellence.

Package organiser:

Miss JC Wessels, Sports Centre, Telno: 012420-6041, e-mail: wessels@sport.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 445	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	24	0	0	24
Core modules	87	135	75	297
Elective modules	24	40	60	124
Total	135	175	135	445

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172
Academic Skills	EAG 151
Language Proficiency	EOT 151,152,153,154

Core modules				
Bio-ergonomics	BGN	151,152,155	251,252,253, 255	
Medical Technology	MTL	181		
Human Movement Science	MBK	151,152,153, 154	251,252,253, 255	351,352,353, 354
HMS Practical*	PRK	100	200	300
Recreation Science	RKD	151,152,153, 154	251,252,253, 254	
Elective modules	Select 12 modules as follows:			
	Year-level 1: Any four modules from the list of modules in order that all four modules from one subject are taken on year-level 1.			
	Year-level 2: Any four modules from the list of modules on year-level 2 (idem as for level 1).			
	Year-level 3: Any four modules from the list of modules on year-level 3 (idem as for year-level 2).			
	or			
Bio-ergonomics	BGN			355,356,357, 358
	or			
Recreation Science	RKD			351,352,353 354

Note:

- * The content and credit value of HMS Practical* are determined departmentally.
- Choices can be made from more than one discipline in consultation with the package organizer.
- Students must acquire trainer or recognized **Proficiency certificates (SPS 400 Sport and Recreation Certificates)** in three of the following kinds of sport: netball, hockey, athletics, swimming, rugby, soccer, cricket, basketball, volley-ball, gymnastics, rhythmic gymnastics, dancing or any other sport certificate with the approval of the head of the department. Students must also acquire one certificate in the practical component of Recreation Science.
- Students must acquire a recognized **First aid Certificate (NHS 400)** before the end of their third year. The necessary arrangements will be made by the Department of Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences.
- In order to qualify for the examination in Human Movement Science and Recreation Science, a student must obtain at least 40% in every module, as well as at least 40% for the MBK Practical module. In bio-ergonomics a student must obtain a subminimum of 40% in the examination per module.
- In order to pass the examination in Human Movement Science and Recreation Science, a student must obtain a subminimum of at least 40% in each module, as well as in the MBK Practical module. In Bio-ergonomics a student must obtain a subminimum of at least 40% per module in the examination.
- **Class attendance of at least 75%** in MBK Practical is required for admission to the examination.
- **Recommendation:** Students who wish to qualify as teachers in Human Movement Science, follow the HED curriculum after successful completion of the BA(HMS) degree. These students will be exempted from Human Movement Science practical classes in their HED year, but they will be required to assist in the sports training of

Education students in accordance with the instructions of the head of the department of Biokinetics, Sport and Recreation Sciences.

**A.8.3 BA specializing in LAW [BA(Law)]
(Code 01130081)**

This package provides in particular training needs emanating from the need for employees with a specific knowledge of law but who are also schooled in other social sciences. The package serves as an alternative route for ultimately obtaining the LLB-degree and candidates are trained as legal practitioners with a broader academic background.

Entrance requirements:

M-score: 13

Package organiser:

Ms H Klopper, HSB 13-27, Telno: 012420-2260, e-mail: hkloppe@postino.up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 400	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	44	0	0	44
Core modules	64	110	30	204
Elective modules	42	50	60	152
Total	150	160	90	400

Note: Although the minimum in some year levels is apparently less than 120 credits, modules can be dispersed in order to effect a more proportionate division of study hours. Consult the package organiser in this regard. Because credits are not the same in all faculties, the student should take note that the number of modules may differ, but the total credits required for this package must be at least 400.

Learning programme	Module codes	
Fundamental modules		
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172
Academic Skills	EAG	151
Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154
Legal Proficiency	RVD	110or111, 120or121]
Core modules		
FIRST YEAR		
Family Law ⁴	FMR	110,120
Introduction to Law ⁴	IDR	110,120
SA Private Law ⁴	HVR	151,152,120
SECOND YEAR		
Labour Law ⁴	ABR	210
Law of Inheritance ⁴	ERF	211,221
Human Rights ⁴	MRT	220
Law of Persons ⁴	PSR	110 (2 nd yr)
Law of Contract ⁴	KTR	210,220
Legal Interpretation ⁴	RVW	210
Legal Pluralism ⁴	RPR	210
Constitutional Law ⁴	SRG	210,220

THIRD YEAR	
Law of Things ⁴	SAR 310
Law of Delict ⁴	DLR 320
Elective modules	Select modules to the value of 152 credits, including at least 60 credits on year -level 3:
Anthropology	APL 155,156 255,256,257, 258 355,356,357
Philosophy	FIL 151,152,153, 154,155 251,252,253, 254 351,352,353, 354
History	GES 151,152,153, 154 251,252,253, 254 351,352,353, 355
Information Science ³	INL 111,112,121, 122 211,212,221
International Politics*	IPL 155,156 255,256,257 352,353,355
Political Science*	STL 151,156,157 253,255,256
Criminology	KRM 152,153,154, 155 251,252,253, 254 351,352,353, 355
Psychology	SLK 151,152,154, 155,156 251
Sociology	SOC 151,152,153, 154 251,252,253 352,353,354, 355
Languages	The student may also choose a language in consultation with the package organizer

Note:

⁴ See page 196: *Faculty of Law*.

³ See page 190: *Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology* for credits, prerequisites and presentation of these modules.

* It is recommended that students who want to take modules in Policy Studies or International Politics, should take STL 151 as a basic introduction to political sciences.

A.9 OTHER DEGREES

A.9.1 BACCALAUREUS PSYCHOLOGIAE [BPsych] (Code: 01135050)

Programme manager:

Dr GJ van Schalkwyk, HSB 12-4, Telno: 012420-2921,
e-mail: gvschalk@postino.up.ac.za

Departments involved:

- Psychology
- Educational Psychology
- Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences

Purpose of qualification:

- This qualification enables learners to obtain in-depth knowledge of the major principles, theories, paradigms and methods in Psychology and its applied fields within

various occupational contexts, thus forming a basis for advanced knowledge and understanding of human behaviour.

- Qualifying learners who comply with the requirements set by the Professional Board for Psychology will be able to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as Registered Counsellors. They will have attained the necessary knowledge and skills to practice either being self employed, or employed by institutions. Depending on the particular combination of modules taken, qualifying learners will be able to practice in the fields of mental health, educational psychology or sport psychology.
- Qualifying learners will understand and be able to apply the principles on which decisions are made for the performance of formalised, structured and short-term interventions at the primary curative/preventative level, and to design and manage sub-elements of intervention programmes and processes. This will ensure a steady supply of qualified practitioners capable of delivering psychological services to the broad and diverse range of communities within South Africa.
- This qualification contains the necessary elements that promote lifelong learning and personal development.

Requirements for entrance to BPsych:

- BSocSci (Psychology or Sport psychology) – first two years of study **or**
- Any B-degree (BA, BEd, BCom or equivalent 1st degree) including at least 8 – 12 modules (four modules per year-level) of Psychology.
- Note: Entry to the BPsych programme is subject to an integrated assessment based on all the requirements being met. Entrants from the latter category may be required to do additional modules as prescribed by the programme manager(s) simultaneously with the modules for BPsych.
- The number of students admitted to the programme will be limited and learners must meet the selection criteria determined by the programme manager(s) and/or the relevant head of department.

Minimum credits required: 577	BSocSci		BPsych		Total
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	
Fundamental modules	21+24	30	15	15	105
Core modules	41	50	45	30	166
Elective modules	36	50	80+30	60+45	306
Total	122	130	170	155	577

Learning programme	Module codes				
Fundamental modules					
Computer literacy	CIL	171,172,174			
Academic skills	EAG	151			
Language proficiency	EOT	151,152, 153,154			
Philosophy	FIL	152,153	253,254		
Research	RES	151	261	361	
Psychology	SLK				454
Core modules					
Industrial psychology ¹	BDO	151			
Sport psychology	MBK	151			
Educational psychology	OPV	153,154	251		

Psychology	SLK 151,152, 154	251,253, 254,256	351,352, 353	451,452, 463	
Elective modules for study year 1	Select modules as prescribed for BSocSci (Psychology or Sport psychology).				
Elective modules for study year 2	Select modules as prescribed for BSocSci (Psychology or Sport psychology).				
Elective modules for study years 3 & 4	Do 5 modules at year-level 3 and do 3 modules at year-level 4 in Group A				
	Group A: General				
Educational psychology ⁹	OPV	355	455 (for Context B)		
Psychology	SLK	355,357 460 (for Context C,D & E)			
		358,361 and			
Educational psychology ⁹	OPV	460			
Psychology	SLK	455			
	Select one of Groups B, C, D, or E in consultation with the programme managers. For year-level 3, select two modules from the selected group, and for year-level 4 select three modules from the same group.				
	Group B: Child & School context				
Educational psychology	OPV	356,359,		456,457	
		360		458	
	Group C: Mental health				
Educational psychology ⁹	OPV	356		456,457	
Psychology	SLK	354,360 453			
Political Science	STL	351			
	Group D: Psychometry				
Educational psychology ⁹	OPV	360		457	
Psychology	SLK	354,360 461			
	OPV			456 or	
	SLK	462			
Political Science	STL	351			
	Group E: Sport				
Human movement science	MBK	351,352,		451,452	
		353,354			
Foundations of HMS	GVM				700

Note:

¹ See page 181: *Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences* for credits, prerequisites and presentation for these modules.

⁹ See page 190: *Faculty of Education* for credits, prerequisites and presentation for these modules.

- Year one and two of the BPsych programme coincide with the BSocSci programme. Students therefore start out in the BSocSci programme and finish in the BPsych programme after successful selection. This is due to the necessity for selection at the end of the second year of study.
- Year 3 and 4 involve extended academic years.
- According to market needs, contexts for application of competencies could be changed in the elective component of the BPsych programme. However, the

fundamental and core learning components are fixed to comply with the competency training required for professional practice.

- Modules other than those above may be selected in consultation with the programme manager and/or the head of the department of the relevant context of application.
- Apart from the practical work presented as part of learning programme, the candidate has to do 6 months learnership at approved institutions. The programme manager and supervisors will make suitable placements appropriate to the focus area in which the candidate specialises. The learnership is divided into two sections:
 - Learnership A – 1 month practical training undertaken during university holiday at the end of the third year of study.
 - Learnership B – 5 months practical training undertaken in the second semester of the fourth year of study. Placements will involve practical training at different institutions of which at least 2 months should be at the same institution.
- The BPsych degree will only be conferred after completion of all practical training and the learnership.

A.9.2 BACCALAUREUS IN SPORT SCIENCES [BSportSci] (Code 01135051)

Programme manager:

Prof E Krüger, Sports Centre, Telno: 012420-6032, e-mail: kruger@sport.up.ac.za

Admission requirements

Category 1:

Candidates with a Grade 12-certificate with university entrance and an M-score of 10 or higher are admitted directly for the degree course.

Category 2: (Admission Committee cases)

The admission of candidates with a Grade 12-certificate with university entrance and an M-score of less than 10, will be considered for entrance subject to the successful completion of an entrance test.

Category 3 : (Senate discretionary cases)

The admission of candidates with a Senior Certificate and a minimum M score of 7 for the degree course are considered subjected to:

- (a) **Compulsory entrance examination**
- (b) **Compulsory structured tutor and discussion classes**

Minimum credits required: 437	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Totaal
Fundamental modules	33	0	0	33
Core modules	112	148	64	324
Elective modules	0	0	80	80
Total	145	148	144	437

Learning programme	Module codes		
Fundamental modules			
Computer Literacy	CIL	171,172	174 (2 nd year)
Academic Skills	EAG	151 (1 st year)	
Language Proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154 (1 st year)	
Research	RES		151 (2 nd year)

Core modules				
Sport Science	SMC	151,152,153, 154	251,252,253, 254	351,352,353, 354
Exercise Science	EXE	151,152,153, 154	251,252,253, 254	351,352,353, 354
Sport Development and Technology	SDT	151,152,153, 154	251,252,253, 254	351,352,353, 354
Management and Sport Marketing	SMS	151,152,153, 154	251,252,253, 254	351,352,353, 354
Sport Practicals	PRC	151	251	351
Elective modules	Select four modules from any two of the series below:			
Sport Science	SMC			351,352,353, 354
Sport Development & Technology	SDT			351,352,353, 354
Management & Sport Marketing	SMS			351,352,353, 354

A.10 DIPLOMAS

A.10.1 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (GROUP MUSIC) [ADE(Group music)] (Code 01121002)

Package organiser:

Dr H M Potgieter, Musaion, Telno: 012420-4186, e-mail: potgiet@postino.up.ac.za

(a) Admission requirements:

A grade 12-certificate as well as a recognised three-year teaching diploma.

(b) Duration

Eighteen months to two years of part-time study.

This course is also presented through telematic education.

Minimum credits required: 120 NQF level 6					
Fundamental modules	40	Core modules	80	Elective modules	0

Learning programme	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules		
Music Literacy*	MOP 172*	20
Group Music: Theory & Practice (2)**	MOP 273**	20
Core modules		
Group Music: Theory & Practice (1)*	MOP 173*	20
Group Music: Teaching & Learning (1)*	MOP 174*	20
Group Music: Teach & Learning (2)**	MOP 274**	20

* First year of study

** Second year of study

A.10.2 UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN CHURCH MUSIC
(Code 01122552)

Package organiser: Prof W Viljoen, Musaion, Telno: 012420-3747
E-mail: wviljoen@postino.up.ac.za

A student who chooses the organ as first or second instrument, may simultaneously register for the University Diploma in Church Music, provided that the following additional requirements are met:

Minimum credits required: 155	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	12	20	35	67
Core modules	12	20	56	88
Total	24	40	91	155

Learning programme	Module codes			
Fundamental modules				
First or	MEI	100	200	300 or
Second Instrument	MTI	100	200	300
Core modules				
Methodology: First Instrument	MME	100	200	300
Liturgy (2)	PTH			352
Hymnology (2)	PRT			452

A.10.3 DIPLOMA IN SPORT SCIENCES [Dipl SportSci]
(Code 01122553)

Programme manager:

Prof E Krüger, Sports Centre, Telno: 012420-6032, e-mail: kruger@sport.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

- (a) Completion of the Certificate (SportSci) within minimum period of two years.
- (b) Compulsory admission test
- (c) Senior Certificate with a M-Score of at least 7.

Minimum credits required: 293	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	33	0	0	33
Core modules	112	148	0	260
Elective modules	0	0	0	0
Total	145	148	0	293

Learning programme	Module codes		
Fundamental modules			
Computer literacy	CIL	171,172	174 (2 nd year)
Academic skills	EAG	151 (1 st year)	
Language proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154 (1 st year)	
Research	RES		151(2 nd year)
Core modules			
Sport Science	SMC	151,152,153,154	251,252,253,254
Exercise Science	EXE	151,152,153,154	251,252,253,254
Sport Development and Technology	SDT	151,152,153,154	251,252,253,254
Management and Sport Marketing	SMS	151,152,153,154	251,252,253,254
Sport Practicals	PRC	151	251
Elective modules	None		

A.11 CERTIFICATE

A.11.1 CERTIFICATE IN SPORT SCIENCES [Certificate SportSci] (Code 01115004)

Programme manager:

Prof E Krüger, Sports Centre, Telno: 012420-6032, e-mail: kruger@sport.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

- a) **Compulsory admission test**
- b) Senior Certificate with a M-Score of 7.
- c) Compulsory structured tutor and discussion classes.

Minimum credits required:	Yr-level 1	Yr-level 2	Yr-level 3	Total
158				
Fundamental modules	42	0	0	42
Core modules	116	0	0	116
Elective modules	0	0	0	0
Total	158	0	0	158

Learning programme	Module codes		
Fundamental modules			
Academic skills	EAG	151	
Language proficiency	EOT	151,152,153,154	
Core modules			
Sport Science	SMC	151,152,153,154	
Exercise Science	EXE	151,152,153,154	
Sport Development and Technology	SDT	151,152,153,154	

Management and Sport Marketing Practicals	SMS 151,152,153,154
	PRC 151
Elective modules	None

A.12 HUMANITIES SPECIAL

SINGLE MODULES

Single modules – not for degree purposes (**Undergraduate**)

(a) South Africa

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| (i) Humanities Special: | Code 01180001 |
| (ii) Humanities: Non-examination: | Code 01190001 |

(b) Foreign

- | | | |
|--|---------------|----------|
| (i) Humanities Foreign | Code 01185001 | 01285001 |
| (ii) Humanities Foreign: Non-exam. | Code 01185002 | 01285002 |
| (iii) Humanities Foreign: Co-operation | Code 01185003 | 01285003 |
| (iv) Humanities Foreign: Exchange | Code 01185004 | 01285004 |

EXTENDED PROGRAMMES (Code: 01181002)

Package organiser:

Prof. A de Boer, HSB 13-1, Telno: 012420-2635, e-mail: adeboer@postino.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

Compulsory admission test must be written.

The Admission Committee of the Faculty determines whether students can be placed in this programme.

Modules and credits for extended programme over 3 years: Arts Special Conditional (Code 01181001)

Minimum credits required: 363	1 st year of study		2 nd year of study		3 rd year of study		Tot
	No.	Cr.	No.	Cr.	No.	Cr.	
Fundamental modules	9	33	0	0	0	0	33
Core modules	0	0	7 I/1 6 I/2	42 60	2 I/2 4 I/3	20 60	182
Elective modules	8	48	4	40	4	60	148
Total	17	81	17	142	10	140	363

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Academic skills	EAG 151
Language proficiency	EOT 151,152,153,154
Research	RES 151
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172,174

**Modules and credits for the extended programme 4 years:
Humanities Special Extended Programme (Code 01181002)**

Minimum credits req.: 363	1 st year of study		2 nd year of study		3 rd year of study		4 th year of study		Tot
	No.	Cr.	No.	Cr.	No.	Cr.	No.	Cr.	
Fund. modules	9	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	33
Core modules	0	0	7 lvl 1 2 lvl 2	42 20	6 lvl 2	60	4 lvl 3	60	182
Elective modules	8	48	3	30	1 lvl 2 2 lvl 3	10 30	2 lvl 3	30	148
Total	17	81	12	92	9	100	6	90	363

Learning programme	Module codes
Fundamental modules	
Academic skills	EAG 151
Language proficiency	EOT 151,152,153,154
Research	RES 151
Computer Literacy	CIL 171,172,174

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
--

This section is an alphabetical list of all the modules offered by the Faculty of Humanities, as well as an alphabetical list of the modules offered by other Faculties. The alphabetical lists are set out as follows:

- Column 1:** the module code, which consists of an alpha code (a combination of three capitals which indicate the discipline of the study field) and a numerical code (which indicates the year level and the position of the module in the series).
- Column 2:** the department or discipline within which the module resorts.
- Column 3:** the credits that apply to the specific module.
- Column 4:** the language of presentation (A = Afrikaans; E = English) and the number of **periods in the daytime timetable (07:30 to 17:20)** per week during which lectures and/or practicals for the specific module are presented. In general the symbol A&E indicates that lectures/practicals are presented separately in both Afrikaans and English, whereas the symbol A/E indicates that both languages can be used during the lecture period or that the lectures can be presented in either Afrikaans or English depending on student numbers.
- Column 5:** the language of presentation (A = Afrikaans; E = English) and whether the module is presented within a mode. **Note that not all modules are presented as flexilearning.** Flexilearn modules can be presented, for example, by means of contact tuition (lectures/practicals as arranged by the department), or as distance education via WebCT, or as paper-based distance education, or a combination of presentation modes. The flexilearn student has to consult with the department offering the specific flexilearn module before registration to make sure of the mode of presentation.
- Column 6:** the term (first, second, third or fourth) in which the module is presented (in some cases a semester or a year module is indicated). **Note:** the term in which a module is presented is not indicated in the alpha code.
- Column across:** the name and a short description of the content of the module.

Abbreviations:

lpw	=	lectures per week
ppw	=	practicals per week
dpw	=	discussion classes per week
upw	=	hours per week
hpr	=	hours practical

Note:

A module will only be presented if justified by the number of students. Alternative modes of presentation may be considered if student numbers do not justify contact teaching.

- A module at level 1 (module code starts with 1) runs for 7 weeks and is equal to 6 credits, except when indicated otherwise.

- A module at level 2 (module code starts with 2) runs for 7 weeks and is equal to 10 credits, except when indicated otherwise.
- A module at level 3 (module code starts with 3) runs for 7 weeks and is equal to 15 credits, except where indicated otherwise.
- Modules in other faculties and departments have different credit values and the student should consult the *Regulations and Syllabi* of the relevant faculty in this regard.

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
AFR 159	Afrikaans	6	A 2 lpw	WebCT	1
Taal- en teksvaardigheid (1) 159 Voorbereiding vir die skryfproses (met inagneming van teksdoelwitte, lesersdoelwitte, oriëntering t.o.v. die teks, die leser en die inhoud); soorte boodskappe in die teks; die opstel van 'n raamwerk; vaste teksstrukture; die aanbring van uiterlike struktuur (inhoudsopgawes, inleidings, brugparagraawe, slot, inhoudsopskrifte); literatuurverwysings en bronnelyste; tegniese afwerking.					
AFR 160	Afrikaans	6	A 2 lpw	WebCT	2
Taal- en teksvaardigheid (2) 160 Onderskeid tussen tekstipes en tekssoorte; styl en register; belangrikste stilistiese eise waaraan tekste moet voldoen, verskillende tekssoorte, w.o. formele korrespondensie, sakebriewe; tekste rondom betrekkings en vergaderingskommunikasie; die verslag en kommunikasie via die Internet.					
AFR 162	Afrikaans	6	A 2 lpw	WebCT	3
Inleiding tot teksstudie (1) 162 Inleiding tot literatuursoorte en verhaalteorie met toespitsing op Afrikaanse verhalende tekste.					
AFR 163	Afrikaans	6	A 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Inleiding tot teksstudie (2) 163 Inleiding tot literatuursoorte en poësiëorie met toespitsing op Afrikaanse poësietekste.					
AFR 164	Afrikaans	6	A 2 lpw	WebCT	1
Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (1) 164 Geïntegreerde praat-, luister-, lees- en skryfvaardighede.					
AFR 165	Afrikaans	6	A 2 lpw	WebCT	2
Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (2) 165 Geïntegreerde praat-, luister-, lees- en skryfvaardighede.					
AFR 166	Afrikaans	6	A 2 lpw	WebCT	3
Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (3) 166 Geïntegreerde praat-, luister-, lees- en skryfvaardighede.					
AFR 167	Afrikaans	6	A 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Afrikaans vir sprekers van ander tale (4) 167 Geïntegreerde praat-, luister-, lees- en skryfvaardighede.					
AFR 265	Afrikaans	10	A 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Leer Nederlands 265 Die verwerwing van Nederlands as 'n tweede- en 'n vreemdetaal binne goed omlýnde algemene beginsels, met die klem op spreekvaardighede.					
AFR 266	Afrikaans	10	A 2 lpw	WebCT	1
Afrikaanse letterkunde (1) 266 'n Ondersoek na teoretiese, literêr-historiese en tematiese aspekte van die Afrikaanse verhaaltradisie.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
AFR 267	Afrikaans	10	A 2 lpw	WebCT	2
Afrikaanse letterkunde (2) 267					
'n Ondersoek na teoretiese, literêr-historiese en tematiese aspekte van die Afrikaanse poësiëtradisie.					
AFR 268	Afrikaans	10	A 2 lpw	WebCT	1
Nederlandse letterkunde (1) 268					
'n Keuse uit eietydse Nederlandstalige literatuur; analitiese taksundersoeke met aandag aan agtergrond- en resepsieaangeleenthede.					
AFR 269	Afrikaans	10	A 2 lpw	WebCT	3
Afrikaans vir die onderwys 269					
Studie van uitkomsgebaseerde onderwys; literêre vaardigheid; funksies van taal- en literatuuronderwys; insigte uit die moderne taal- en literatuurwetenskap; Afrikaanse tekste.					
AFR 358	Eenheid vir die Ontwikkeling van Taalvaardigheid	15	A 2 lpw	WebCT	1
Redigering 358					
Versorging van Afrikaanse tekste met betrekking tot korrekte taal- en leestekengebruik, feitelike korrektheid, bibliografiese versorging, teksstruktuur, en skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe.					
AFR 362	Afrikaans	15	A 2 lpw	WebCT	3
Afrikaanse letterkunde (3) 362					
'n Gevorderde ondersoek na teoretiese, literêr-historiese en tematiese aspekte van die Afrikaanse verhaaltradisie.					
AFR 363	Afrikaans	15	A 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Afrikaanse letterkunde (4) 363					
'n Gevorderde ondersoek na teoretiese, literêr-historiese en tematiese aspekte van die Afrikaanse poësiëtradisie.					
AFR 364	Afrikaans	15	A 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Nederlandse letterkunde (2) 364					
'n Gevorderde studie van eietydse Nederlandstalige literatuur.					
AFR 365	Afrikaans	15	A 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Afrikaanse taalkunde 365					
<i>Capita selecta</i> uit die Afrikaanse taalkunde: Afrikaanse fonetiek, morfologie, sintaksis, leksikologie en leksikografie; Afrikaanse diversiteit; Afrikaanse pragmatiek en die diachronie van Afrikaans.					
AFR 151	African Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw	**	3
'Ubuntu/Botho' 151					
* <i>No prior knowledge or experience of an African language is required.</i>					
** <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
Nguni and Sotho concepts, customs and practices pertaining to aspects such as the following: 'Ubuntu/Botho'; language and philosophy/approach to life; cultural etiquette; names: origin, meaning and pronunciation of place and personal names; words and concepts from the African languages which are found in daily life; Afrikaans/English words borrowed from the African languages.					
AFT 152	African Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw	**	4
Traditional life 152					
* <i>No prior knowledge or experience of an African language is required.</i>					
** <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
The depiction of Nguni and Sotho cultural, social and religious practices and traditions as found in the literatures of the African languages. Includes aspects such as courtship and marriage (traditional and modern); traditional religious practices; traditional healers and healing; death and mourning; witchcraft; traditional laws; the traditional home and homestead; traditional clothing, utensils and craft; traditional music, musical instruments and songs; traditional food and drink and their preparation; cattle and cattle names; naming practices; the history of the Nguni and Sotho peoples, etc.					
AFT 153	African Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw	**	4
Official languages of SA 153					
* <i>No prior knowledge or experience of an African language is required.</i>					
** <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
A short overview of the history, development and general features of the 11 official languages of South Africa.					
AFT 251	African Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw	**	4
Literary history 251					
* <i>No prior knowledge or experience of an African language is required.</i>					
** <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
Historical overview of the development of the literatures of the indigenous African languages.					
AFT 252	African Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw	**	3
'Tsotsitaal' and other varieties 252					
* <i>No prior knowledge or experience of an African language is required.</i>					
** <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
An overview of various language varieties found in the Nguni and Sotho languages. Attention is paid to language varieties such as: 'Tsotsitaal' / 'Flaaitaal'; other cosmopolitan colloquial languages; code-switching; 'hlonipha' language' (language of respect) and Fanakalo. It is not expected of students to acquire proficiency in these language varieties and to be able to converse, as this module covers only the most salient features of these language varieties, illustrated with suitable examples.					
AFT 351	African Languages	15	A/E 2 lpw	**	2
African Languages: Oral literature 351					
* <i>No prior knowledge or experience of an African language is required.</i>					
** <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
Oral literatures of the African languages.					
An overview of the nature, most important features and various genres of the oral literatures of the African languages. Includes the discussion of folklore, songs, traditional dramas, traditional praise poems, riddles, sayings and idioms.					
AFT 352	African Languages	15	A/E/African lang. 2 lpw	**	4
African languages dictionaries 352					
* <i>Requires prior knowledge of an African language.</i>					
** <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
Analysis of macro- and microstructures of mono- and bilingual African languages dictionaries. Aspects of dictionary use and the teaching of dictionary use. Problematic aspects of African languages lemmatisation. Writing entries in mono- and bilingual African languages dictionaries by means of predetermined frameworks using corpora.					
Advanced compilation techniques in corpus based mono- and bilingual African languages dictionaries.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
AFT 355	African Languages	15	A/E/isiZulu/ isiNdebele 2 lpw	**	4
Classification of Nguni languages 355 <i>* Requires prior knowledge of an African language.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> The position of the Nguni languages within the 'Bantu language family'. Classification and distribution of the Nguni languages. The most salient phonetic, morphological and morphological features of the Nguni languages and dialects.					
AFT 356	African Languages	15	A/E/Sepedi/ Setswana 2 lpw	**	4
Classification of Sotho languages 356 <i>* Requires prior knowledge of an African language.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> The position of the Sotho languages within the 'Bantu language family'. Classification and distribution of the Sotho languages. The most salient phonetic, morphological and morphological features of the Sotho languages and dialects.					
AFT 357	African Languages	15	A/E/African Lang. 2 lpw	**	1
African Languages subject didactics (1) 357 <i>* Requires prior knowledge of an African language.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Outcomes-based subject didactics for first and second language grammar and literature teachers of the African languages.					
AFT 358	African Languages	15	A/E/African Lang. 2 lpw	**	2
African Languages subject didactics (2) 358 <i>* Requires prior knowledge of an African language.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Outcomes-based subject didactics for first and second language grammar and literature teachers of the African languages.					
AFT 359	African Languages	15	A/E/African Lang. 2 lpw	**	3
African Languages subject didactics (3) 359 <i>* Requires prior knowledge of an African language.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Outcomes-based subject didactics for first and second language grammar and literature teachers of the African languages.					
AFT 360	African Languages	15	A/E/African Lang. 2 lpw	**	4
African Languages subject didactics (4) 360 <i>* Requires prior knowledge of an African language.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Outcomes-based subject didactics for first and second language grammar and literature teachers of the African languages.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
AFT 361	African Languages	15	A/E/isiZulu/ isiNdebele/ Sepedi/ Setswana 2 lpw	**	4
Copy-editing African languages 361 * Requires NDE 151 / ZUL 153 / SEP 153 / STW 153 and INY 222, as well as prior knowledge of an African language. ** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
Copy-editing with specialisation in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana. The module develops language-editing skills using a variety of literary texts. Students are familiarised with the current spelling rules of the four African languages concerned – isiZulu / isiNdebele / Sepedi or Setswana respectively, and are given ample opportunity to hone their editing skills by applying these rules to unedited texts in these languages.					
AGL 154	Anthropology and Archaeology	6	A&E 2 lpw		2
Peopling of southern Africa 154 Pre-colonial history of southern Africa: Origins of humankind, hunters and gatherers, herders, subsistence farmers and kingdoms; their interactions in the region and their contact with outsiders prior to the 17 th century. The Historical Period. The origins and historical locality of the indigenous culture groups.					
AGL 251	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	A&E 2 lpw		2
The African Stone Age 251 Overview of the concepts prehistoric culture and prehistoric environment. Stone Age phases of the Pliocene, Pleistocene and Holocene. Hunters and gatherers and pastoralists during the Holocene. Identification of artifacts from the Stone Age. Introduction to rock art.					
AGL 252	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	3
The African Iron Age 252 Origins of the Iron Age in Africa. Prehistoric mining and metallurgy. Iron Age complexes in East and Southern Africa. The ideological significance of metal production.					
AGL 253	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	3
Archaeological field research 253 The nature of archaeological data, fieldwork and project design. Types of archaeological sites and site features. Site identification, mapping, documentation and interpretation. Stratigraphy. The field laboratory. Record management and field research procedures. Ethics and legislation.					
AGL 254	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	A&E 2 lpw		1
The archaeo-chronology of humankind 254 Archaeology and the study of humankind. Concepts of time and special context. Humankind in time and space: Nature and interactions of society, culture and the environment. The ages of human development: From early Stone Age scavengers to specialized foragers, farming communities, civilizations during the Metal Age and the industrialized empires of the early Modern Age.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
AGL 351	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	1
Ethno- and Historical Archaeology 351					
The nature, sources, techniques and examples of Ethno-Archaeology and Historical Archaeology. Themes, periods and applications in southern Africa. The history of communities, sites, settlement patterns and structures.					
AGL 352	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	3
Archaeological collections 352					
Cultural assemblages and archaeological collections: The Stone Age, Iron Age and Historical Period. Research information: Data and information systems, documentation techniques and computer based records. Research techniques: Typology, archaeometry, synthesis and interpretation of data. Collections management: Policy, conservation, storage, records, publications and displays.					
AGL 354	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	2
Archaeological field research 354					
Evidence of the human past: Landscapes, sites, human and cultural phenomena, archives and oral traditions. Research and project design: Strategies, exploration, mapping, excavations, interpretations, record management and the field laboratory. Permits, reports and publications.					
AGL 355	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	E 2 LPW		3
Isotope ecology and dating 355					
<i>* Prerequisite for AGL 759</i>					
Introduction to isotopes - definitions and basic physics. Mass Spectrometry. Isotopes in water. Isotope hydrology. Carbon isotopes in plants. Isotopes in tree rings. Oxygen and Nitrogen isotopes in plants. Trophic levels and isotopes. Isotopes in Archaeology. Radiocarbon dating. Ecological applications of isotope tracers. Global carbon budgets.					
AGL 357	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	A&E 2 lpw		4
Applied Archaeology 357					
Archaeological impact studies. Contract Archaeology: Nature, procedures, policy, legislation and ethics. Archaeology in museums, tourism and education. Management of cultural heritage in South Africa. Case studies.					
AKG 153	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw		3
History and literature: Graeco-Roman world 153					
A brief introduction to the history and literature of the Graeco-Roman world. The geography of Greece, and then that of the Roman world, is discussed in broad outline. Then attention is given to specific topics like the political development of Greece, Alexander and the Hellenistic world, the origin and political development of Rome and the Roman Principate. In the section on literature, a general introduction to Greek and Roman epic, tragedy, and poetry is given. Various examples of each of these genres are discussed in translation from different perspectives, such as literary, religious, and mythological criteria.					
AKG 154	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw		4
Religion and life: Graeco-Roman world 154					
A general introduction is given to the nature and content of Graeco-Roman religion and mythology. Special attention is given to creation myths (heaven, earth, gods, and men),					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
beliefs concerning the Underworld and the fate of the soul, as well as the nature, functions, attributes, and myths of some important deities like Zeus-, Jupiter-, Amon, Apollo, Dionysos, Bacchus, etc. As far as social customs and daily life are concerned, topics like houses, medicine, the status of women, etc. are discussed					
AKG 155	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw		1
The Ancient Near East 155					
The history of Mesopotamia and Palestine from circa 5000 BC to the beginning of the Common Era is dealt with in broad outline. The daily life and customs, as well as the religious institutions and observances and the different beliefs of these peoples are studied. The main features of their mythology are sketched. The development of writing is traced and some of the more important documents and the flowering of literature are treated. Special attention is paid to the literature of Palestine.					
AKG 156	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw		2
Ancient Egypt 156					
The history of Egypt from the predynastic era (circa 5000 BC) to the beginning of the Common Era is dealt with in broad outline. The daily life and customs, as well as the religious institutions and observances and the different beliefs of the people of ancient Egypt are studied. The main features of their mythology are sketched and the development of writing is traced.					
AKG 251	Ancient Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw		1
Mythology of the Graeco-Roman world 251					
A study of Graeco-Roman mythology and its lasting influence on Western literature, art, and music. With reference to specific topics from Graeco-Roman mythology, e.g. the myth of Orpheus or the Trojan war, the ancient version(s) of the myth in question, as well as later interpretations in the literature, art, and music of the post-Classical, Medieval, Renaissance and modern periods are discussed.					
AKG 253	Ancient Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw		3
Art in the Ancient World (1) 253					
<i>Every second year the focus alternates between the art of ancient Egypt and that of Greece.</i>					
Following the main historical periods, the art and crafts of the particular civilisation is studied, with special attention to the specific techniques, characteristics, and development in each era, with due consideration of the aesthetic appreciation of some typical examples. Special attention is given to Egyptian sculpture, painting, and metal work (including jewellery). As regards the Graeco-Roman world, attention is given to the art of painting, with specific reference to vase decoration, as well as mosaic work, in the following periods: Cretan and Mycenaean, proto-geometric and geometric, archaic, classical, Hellenistic, and Etruscan. Furthermore, the various aspects and characteristics of early Christian art and the specific characteristics of Byzantine art are studied. In this section, attention is paid to symbols, inscriptions, sarcophagi and the portrayals in the catacombs.					
AKG 259	Ancient Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw		2
Verbal art forms in the Ancient World (1) 259					
<i>Every second year the focus alternates between narrative art and drama.</i>					
As regards narrative art, a general survey is given of narrative art in ancient Mesopotamia and Israel. As examples, the epic of Gilgamesh and the story of Joseph are analysed as narratives and compared with each other. The place of each of these two narratives within its own literary context is discussed.					
As regards dramatic art, a brief introduction is given to theatres in the Graeco-Roman world, with specific reference to the theatre itself, decor, actors, costumes, and audience.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
Then one ancient Greek tragedy (of either Sophocles or Euripides) and either a Roman tragedy by Seneca, or one of the comedies of Plautus or Terence, is read in translation and discussed.					
AKG 260	Ancient Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw		4
Symbols and figures in the Ancient World (1) 260					
<i>Every second year the focus alternates between iconography and the presentation of important persons.</i>					
Topics from the iconography of the ancient Near East are studied in order to become acquainted with the way in which man in antiquity gave graphic expression to his reality. Special attention is given to the portrayal of the cosmos, their cosmogony and their portrayal of gods and kings. Then the role, function, portrayal and meaning of icons and other works of art in the Byzantine world are studied.					
Alternatively, a study is made of some great and interesting figures of the ancient world in order to better understand their lives and the world in which they lived. Attention is paid to their achievements and their influence on the world after them, with special reference to aspects like social values, the role of ideology and religion, and the perception of man in the ancient world.					
AKG 351	Ancient Languages	15	A/E 2 lpw		1
Mythology of the Greek World (2) 351					
<i>(NB: The topic treated in a particular year in AKG 251 may not be chosen again the following year in 351.)</i>					
Further study of Graeco-Roman Mythology and its lasting influence on Western literature, art, and music. With reference to specific topics from Graeco-Roman mythology, e.g. the myth of Orpheus or the Trojan war, the ancient version(s) of the myth in question, as well as later interpretations in the literature, art, and music of the post-Classical, Medieval, Renaissance and modern periods are discussed. The topic in question is treated in more depth, and more independent study is required of the student, than in 251.					
AKG 353	Ancient Languages	15	A/E 2 lpw		3
Art in the Ancient World (2)					
<i>Every second year the focus alternates between the art of ancient Egypt and that of Greece.</i>					
<i>(NB: The culture studied in a particular year in AKG 253 may not be chosen again the following year in 353.)</i>					
Following the main historical periods, the art and crafts of the particular civilisation is studied, with special attention to the specific techniques, characteristics, and development in each era, with due consideration of the aesthetic appreciation of some typical examples. Special attention is given to Egyptian sculpture, painting, and metal work (including jewellery). As regards the Graeco-Roman world, attention is given to the art of painting, with specific reference to vase decoration, as well as mosaic work, in the following periods: Cretan and Mycenaean, proto-geometric and geometric, archaic, classical, Hellenistic, and Etruscan. Furthermore, the various aspects and characteristics of early Christian art and the specific characteristics of Byzantine art are studied. In this section, attention is paid to symbols, inscriptions, sarcophagi and the portrayals in the catacombs.					
AKG 359	Ancient Languages	15	A/E 2 lpw		2
Verbal art forms in the Ancient World (2) 359					
<i>Every second year the focus alternates between narrative art and drama.</i>					
<i>(NB: The genre studied in a particular year in AKG 259 may not be chosen again the following year in 359.)</i>					
As regards narrative art, a general survey is given of narrative art in ancient Mesopotamia					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
<p>and Israel. As examples, the epic of Gilgamesh and the story of Joseph are analysed as narratives and compared with each other. The place of each of these two narratives within its own literary context is discussed.</p> <p>As regards dramatic art, a brief introduction is given to theatres in the Graeco-Roman world, with specific reference to the theatre itself, decor, actors, costumes, and audience. Then one ancient Greek tragedy (of either Sophocles or Euripides) and either a Roman tragedy by Seneca, or one of the comedies of Plautus or Terence, is read in translation and discussed.</p>					
AKG 360	Ancient languages	15	A/E 2 lpw		4
<p>Symbols and figures in the Ancient World (2) 360</p> <p>Every second year the focus alternates between iconography and the presentation of important persons.</p> <p><i>(NB: The topic treated in a particular year in AKG 260 may not be chosen again in the following year in 360.)</i></p> <p>Topics from the iconography of the ancient Near East are studied in order to become acquainted with the way in which man in antiquity gave graphic expression to his reality. Special attention is given to the portrayal of the cosmos, their cosmogony and their portrayal of gods and kings. Then the role, function, portrayal and meaning of icons and other works of art in the Byzantine world are studied. Alternatively, a study is made of some great and interesting figures of the ancient world in order to better understand their lives and the world in which they lived.</p> <p>Attention is paid to their achievements and their influence on the world after them, with special reference to aspects like social values, the role of ideology and religion, and the perception of man in the ancient world.</p>					
APL 155	Anthropology and Archaeology	6	A&E 2 lpw		1
<p>Society and Culture 155</p> <p>Introduction to key concepts and debates regarding culture, ethnocentrism and cultural relativism, race and racism, ethnicity, social structure and process, development and underdevelopment, using appropriate ethnography and case studies.</p>					
APL 156	Anthropology and Archaeology	6	A&E 2 lpw		3
<p>Anthropology of South Africa 156</p> <p>Overview of South Africa from the colonial era to the post apartheid period, highlighting anthropological interpretations of society, culture and social change in different periods. Current views regarding the diversity of the South African population.</p>					
APL 255	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	A/E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	1
<p>Kinship and family 255</p> <p>Origin of kinship studies, theories of kinship and the incest taboo, gay kinship, new reproductive technologies, kinship and the state.</p>					
APL 256	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	A/E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
<p>Politics and Culture 256</p> <p>Political anthropology: theories of power; comparative perspectives on the state, political conflict and violence, human rights and conflict resolution.</p>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
APL 257	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	A/E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	3
Culture, sickness and healing 257 Medical Anthropology: Ecology of sickness; political economy of health and disease; healing and sickness as a cultural system.					
APL 258	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	A/E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	4
Cosmology, Ritual, Symbolism 258 Worldviews in comparative perspective: anthropological interpretations of ritual and symbols, anthropological analyses of myth.					
APL 355	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	A/E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	1
Africa Ethnography 355 Contemporary ethnographic studies in East and West Africa, with particular reference to politics, war, religion, ethnicity and gender relationships.					
APL 356	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
Social theory 356 Contributions made by modern social theorists, ranging from Marx, Weber and Durkheim to Giddens and Castells to analytical developments in anthropology and other social sciences.					
APL 357	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	A/E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	4
Culture Theory 357 Modern cultural theory including Geertz, Sahlins, Schnerder, post-modernism and Bourdieu.					
APL 358	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	E 2 lpw		3
Anthropology of Development 358 Anthropological critique of modernisation theories; overview of dependency theory, neo-Marxist and feminist approaches, theories of globalisation. Case studies of selected development initiatives, in Africa and elsewhere, and their social consequences. Is 'development' an obsolete paradigm?					
BGN 151	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw 1 ppw		2
Basic anatomy 151 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> This module introduces the student to basic anatomical concepts regarding body areas, levels, axis's of motion and anatomical terminology. Development anatomy forms the first part of the module. From there the student continues to the study of osteology, arthrology, skeletal-muscular system, nerve innervation, anatomy of the brain and the cardio-respiratory system. An important aspect of the module is the movement anatomy and a great deal of time is spent on that. The student will also take part in practical sessions during which they will work on models.					
BGN 152	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw 1 ppw		3
General Metabolism 152 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
This module focuses on the cell and its structure, chemical energy production processes for biological work, aspects of nutrition and the digestive system in the human body.					
BGN 155	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw 2 ppw		4
Endocrine system/Basic Haematology 155 <i>*Closed – requires departmental selection</i> This module focuses on the hormonal structure, the mechanism of hormone action and the function of the respective endocrine glands of the human body. The function and composition of the whole blood, production and function of leukocytes, erythrocytes and thrombocytes; and the different blood groups; and the kidney's function in blood filtration and control of blood volume in the human body.					
BGN 251	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw 1 ppw		2
Bio-energetics 251 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> This module focuses on the dynamics of the human energy systems and related physiology before, during and after physical activity and/or exercise. It comprises the study of anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, maintenance of the acid-base balance in the body and the role of ergogenic substances.					
BGN 252	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw 1 ppw		4
Respiration 252 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> This module focuses on the dynamics of the human respiration and related physiology before, during and after physical activity and/or exercise. It comprises the study of gas laws in the exchange and transport of oxygen and carbon dioxide under normal, hypobaric and hyperbaric environmental conditions.					
BGN 253	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw 1 ppw		1
Bio-mechanics 253 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human locomotion and sports activities. It comprises the study and analysis of the forms of human motion, linear and angular kinematics, linear and angular kinetics and fluid dynamics.					
BGN 255	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A 3 lpw 1 ppw		3
Cardiovascular and thermo-regulation 255 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> In this module, the primary focus is on the cardiovascular system and thermo-regulation. In-depth analyses of the anatomical structure of the two systems are made and how these systems function during exercise and in different climate conditions.					
BGN 355	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 3 ppw		1
Applied exercise sciences 355 The subject discusses the concepts and applications of Exercise Science. The respective components of Exercise Science are discussed in full, and the knowledge applied to evaluate and explain physiological adaptations that occur due to exercise training. Appropriate interventions in response to specific problems in the Exercise Science milieu are evaluated.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
BGN 356	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 3 ppw		2
Testing and evaluation 356					
In this module the focus is primarily on the selection of appropriate tests, the organization of test procedures, selection of test protocols and the evaluation of the test data.					
BGN 357	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 3 ppw		3
Exercise techniques and program design 357					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
In this module the focus is primarily on the development of flexibility, speed and strength. A penetrating analysis is done on different training methods and techniques, training volume and –frequency, and periodization of training programs.					
BGN 358	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 3 ppw		4
Exercise Facility Management 358					
In this module the focus is primarily on the layout of the facility, the day-to-day operations, maintenance of equipment and preparing for possible emergencies.					
BGN 359	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 1 lpw		1&4
Laboratory and gymnasium practicum 359					
After completion of this module the student will be able to perform the following applied physiological practical tests during talent identification and program prescription: static lung functions, direct maximal oxygen consumption, indirect maximal oxygen consumption, anaerobic power tests, anthropometry, and the Wingate anaerobic muscle endurance test. Furthermore, the student will be taught on subjects such as gymnasium layout, warm-up techniques and training methods with reference to traditional anatomical areas.					
BKK 100	Visual Arts	24	A/E 1 lpw 13 hrs ppw 1 dpw		Year
Fine Arts (1) 100					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Exploration of the profession of the artist. Introduction to the fundamental elements and principles of two- and three-dimensional art. Analysis of works of art. Synthesis and application of acquired knowledge with selected mediums, materials and techniques.					
BKK 200	Visual Arts	40	A/E 1 lpw 13 hrs ppw 1 dpw		Year
Fine Arts (2) 200					
<i>* Closed – requires BKK 100</i>					
Technique, medium, style, form and content: Exploration of technique, medium, style, form and content of two- and three-dimensional art works. An analytical methodology is followed to acquire skills in the traditional fine arts disciplines of painting, sculpture, graphic printmaking and drawing.					
BKK 300	Visual Arts	60	A/E 1 lpw 13 hrs ppw 1 dpw		Year
Fine Arts (3) 300					
<i>* Closed – requires BKK 200</i>					
Visual research skills: Visual research skills and critical issues in Visual Arts that highlight					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
individual peculiarities of expression and material are explored. Approach to technique, medium, style and content in painting, sculpture and graphic printmaking is individual and leads to personal identity within a South African context.					
BKK 400	Visual Arts	60	A/E 1 lpw 13 hrs ppw 1 dpw		Year
Fine Arts (4) 400 <i>* Closed – requires BKK 300, VKK 300</i> <u>Field of specialization depends on approval by the head of department.</u> Professional practice. During this module the student must function at a professional level in a specific area of the visual arts. Twodimensional, three-dimensional, electronic media or any other applied visual arts field of study to be researched at honours level and applied in practice.					
BPE 251	Philosophy	10	A/E 3 lpw		Year
Business ethics 251 <i>* Check BCom timetable for indication regarding when and where lectures are presented.</i> What is meant by business ethics? And is it really necessary? This module attempts to provide adequate answers. Students are guided towards understanding the factors that influence their moral reasoning in the South African context. They are introduced to some of the macro-economical ethical issues that companies have to deal with. In terms of managing ethics in organisations, the focus is on the interface between corporate governance processes and the facilitation of ethical values within the workplace. Various stakeholder interests and the moral obligations these imply are discussed. The module also addresses the most common ethical problems in the workplace, and suggests strategies for managing ethics in organisations.					
BYB 151	Biblical and Religious Studies	6	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	1
Bible in a nutshell 151 Value of the scientific study of the Bible; introduction to the books of the Old Testament; introduction to the books of the New Testament.					
BYB 152	Biblical and Religious Studies	6	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
Bible countries then and now 152 Biblical history of Israel; biblical archaeology; geography of biblical countries in ancient and modern times; cult practices.					
BYB 153	Biblical and Religious Studies	6	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	3
Pentateuch and Gospels 153 Introduction to the Pentateuch: the book Genesis (selections); Genesis 1-11; extra biblical creation stories; interpretation of creation narratives; the Decalogue. Introduction to the Gospels: sources for Gospels; internal Gospel relationships; Christology; Jesus and the Kingdom of God; Synopsis and Johannine perspective.					
BYB 154	Biblical and Religious Studies	6	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	4
Kaleidoscope of religions 154 Study of religion; basic concepts applicable to various faiths; principles of categorizing religions. Judaism; Islam; Hinduism; Buddhism; traditional African religions.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
BYB 162	Biblical and Religious Studies	6	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
Traditional African religion 162 After studying this module the student will have an understanding of and appreciation for the traditional religious background of modern Africans.					
BYB 163	Biblical and Religious Studies	6	E lpw	E 2 lpw	3
Mythology, Mythosital and the Bible Mythology is part of any religion. It describes the mystery of God's/gods' (transendental) work and encounter with human beings (immanent) and occurs in different contexts like in oral and high cultures. The myth constitutes a framework which expresses the religious experience of believers in the language and images of a specific worldview. The meaning and structure of mythosital is very important. After a definition is being determined, different kinds of myths and their function are identified. Aspects like mythical time, space and feasts are dealt with. Also the relationship between mythology and science as well as between mythosital and truth or faith is reflected on. The module will focus by large on mythical motives and thought patterns in the Old and New Testaments. By means of a capita selecta the chosen texts are analysed within the time-frame and worldview of their own origin.					
BYB 164	Biblical and Religious Studies	6	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	4
Religious texts in and from Africa 164 The purpose of this module is to introduce the student to the reading of religious texts in and from Africa. Critical evaluation of the use of religious texts in Africa is also learnt.					
BYB 251	Biblical and Religious Studies	10	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	1
Byblical institutions and values 251 Religious and social institutions: temple, synagogue and church; development of Christianity; modern trends in Christianity; biblical values; biblical perspectives on the role of gender in a secular society.					
BYB 252	Biblical and Religious Studies	10	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
New Testament letters 252 Introduction to the books to the Hebrews, James, 1 & 2 Peter, letters of John and Jude. General orientation to the Pauline letters; exposition of a selected Pauline text; aspects of the message of the Pauline letters; theology of Paul.					
BYB 253	Biblical and Religious Studies	10	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	3
Introduction to Christian ethics 253 Foundation of Christian ethics; relevant ethical issues of the day : sexuality, abortion, etc.					
BYB 254	Biblical and Religious Studies	10	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	4
Storytellers, poets and prophets 254 Introduction to narrative and poetry texts; introduction to the Deuteronomistic and Chronistic historical works; introduction to Old Testament prophetic literature. Introduction to the Acts of the Apostles; methodology of biblical exposition (selected passages from abovementioned literature, e.g. Ruth).					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
BYB 262	Biblical and Religious Studies	10	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
Political policy and ethics 262					
It is the objective of the module to help the student gain insight in the moral dimension of political policy formulation and in the professional ethics of the politician. Themes include: the role of morality in political policy formulation; life and death issues such as the moral aspects of war and capital punishment (death penalty), abortion and euthanasia; justice issues; professional ethics for the politician; and a discussion of the code of conduct for parliamentarians.					
BYB 263	Biblical and Religious Studies	10	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	3
African life issues 263					
The aim of this module is to acquaint the student with life issues from Africa regarding community life. Themes include: the role of women in the community; the role and function of music as religious experience; perspectives on the issue of time from a religious viewpoint; aspects regarding evil; perspectives on personal and community relationships as seen from religious texts; initiation rites, rituals and religion; and patriarchs, ancestors and worship.					
BYB 351	Biblical and Religious Studies	15	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	1
Search for historical Jesus 351					
Images of Jesus; current research on the 'historical Jesus'; core issues in the debate on the 'historical Jesus'.					
BYB 352	Biblical and Religious Studies	15	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
Wise men, singers, lovers and visions 352					
Introduction to the books of Psalms, Job, Proverbs, Song of songs and Daniël. Introduction to apocalyptic literature. Study of the book of Revelations.					
BYB 353	Biblical and Religious Studies	15	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	3
How to read the Bible 353					
Text of the Bible and the development of the biblical canon(s); study on the art of understanding the Bible; reading the Bible from different perspectives.					
BYB 354	Biblical and Religious Studies	15	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	4
Bible in portrait and sound 354					
Iconography; overview of the exposition of biblical themes in the expressive arts and music; religious aspects of well-known expressions of art and musical compositions; function of art and music in worship.					
BYT 251	Ancient Languages	8	A&E 1 lpw x 4 quarters		Jaar
Ancient world in context 251					
*Together with GRK 261-4 and/or HEB 261-4 provide access to BYT on year-level 3.					
A broad historical overview of ancient Mediterranean societies and a study of Greek and Hebrew expressions in the context of ancient Mediterranean views of man, society and the world.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
BYT 351	Ancient Languages	15	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Texts of context 351 <i>*Requires BYT 251 and GRK 261-4 and/or HEB 261-4.</i> OT texts are read in their Ancient Near Eastern context with special reference to intra- inter- and extratextual relations. NT and/or Patristic texts are read in their Jewish and Hellenistic contexts with special reference to intra-, inter- and extratextual relations.					
BYT 352	Ancient Languages	15	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 dpw	2
Between the Testaments 352 <i>*Requires BYT 251 and GRK 261-4 and/or HEB 261-4.</i> Reading and interpreting of Hebrew and Greek intertestamental literature, including Qumran literature, Ben Sira and Greek apocryphal books like Judit or Tobit.					
BYT 353	Ancient Languages	15	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
Critical textual competence 353 <i>*Requires: BYT 251 and GRK 261-4 and/or HEB 261-4.</i> Students are exposed to diverging translations and interpretations of selected OT and NT texts. Through their knowledge of and competence in intra-, inter- and extratextual analysis they are guided towards critical assessment of diverging points of view and independent decision making in the reading, analysis and understanding of ancient literary texts.					
BYT 354	Ancient Languages	15	A/E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Integration of analytical skills 352 <i>*Requires BYT 351, 352, 353.</i> Students are guided towards independent reading and analysis of chosen Greek and Hebrew texts by integrated application of all knowledge and skills acquired in GRK and HEB modules on year levels 1 and 2, as well as in BYT 251, 351, 352 and 353.					
CIL 171	School for IT	3	A&E 2 lpw		1
Computer and information literacy 171 Keyboard and mouse skills, email, basic Internet and Web skills, basic theoretical introduction to hardware and software. Windows as operational system.					
CIL 172	School for IT	3	A&E 2 lpw		1&2
Computer and information literacy 172 Word-processing programmes: Creation, editing and formatting of documents, outline editing, automatic numbering and footnotes, tables and columns, insertion of multimedia, data exchanges etc. Presentation programmes: Creation of presentations, together with figures, text animation and the insertion of multimedia.					
CIL 173	School for IT	3	A&E 2 lpw		2&3
Computer and information literacy 173 Spreadsheet programmes: basic spreadsheet skills including formulas and diagrams. Database programmes: Basic database skills including searches, compilation of reports, etc.					
CIL 174	School for IT	3	A&E 2 lpw		3&4
Computer and information literacy 174 Search strategy formulation: the use of Boolean operators, natural language and controlled language. Searches on CD-ROM and the Internet; the evaluation of Internet search engines. The analysis, organization and synthesizing of information. Resources study.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
DFK 151	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Elements of drama 151 In this module the student will be introduced to the rudiments of dramatic analysis. Using Aristotle's theories as the basis, the student will explore and learn the various elements of drama, and the interrelated nature of these elements. The analysis will be supplemented by the reading of selected, apposite dramatic texts, both ancient and modern.					
DFK 152	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Fundamental elements of film 152 In this module the student explores the elements of the film. The elements include the use of the camera (lenses, camera movement, shots, axis of movement). Other elements like composition, continuity and the basic function of some members of the film crew are also analysed.					
DFK 153	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
Types/Genres of drama 153 The students will explore the various genres of drama, such as tragedy, comedy, melodrama, farce, satire and the new South African multimedia drama. The student will learn the underlying dynamics of each genre, as well as the characteristics of each.					
DFK 154	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Types/Genres of Film 154 In this module the student will explore the various genres of film, including the action film, the romantic film, the historic film, the author film, the science-fiction film and the horror film. The student will learn the underlying dynamics of each film genre, as well as the characteristics of each.					
DFK 251	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
From Greeks to Shakespeare 251 In this module the student learns to place a particular drama into its chronological place and into socio-political and cultural context. The span of time covered in these module ranges from the ancient Greek drama to the work preceding Shakespeare. The overarching point of departure is that drama is a ritual that reflects the historical Zeitgeist. The student will study examples from all of the major periods.					
DFK 252	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Shakespeare: Man of his times 252 In this module the student will concentrate on Shakespeare as a clear representative of his socio-historical and cultural times. The student will work with representative elements of all of Shakespeare's work. The module will concentrate on Shakespeare in performance, and will end with an overview of modern renditions of Shakespeare's work.					
DFK 253	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
Realism and performance 253 In this module, the student will explore the major change towards realism in drama and film during the 20 th century. The student will be introduced to the thinking behind realism, and will analyze various texts written by key figures in this movement, as well as key films in the move toward realism.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
DFK 254	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
South African Film and Drama 254 <i>* The student should be a registered second year student at the University of Pretoria.</i> The student explores the highlights in the development and growth of South African drama and film. Key dates, moments and persons are focused on. The student also studies the different scripts and films which reflects the various cultures, as well as social and political conditions in the South African history.					
DFK 351	Drama	15	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Semiotics, drama and film 351 (previously Drama and film) In this module the student will investigate the system of analysis known as Semiotics. This system/theory will then be applied to selected drama and film texts. The theoretical position is one of indicating how these drama and film texts may be shown to be "signs of the times," reflecting the Zeitgeist of an era. The module will also explore the way that the critic's own "signs of the times" impinges upon the ways of understanding drama and film.					
DFK 352	Drama	15	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Feminism in Productions 352 In this module the student will explore the thinking and theories developed by Feminism in the latter part of the 20 th century. Within drama and film, the approach to this theory will be structured around the double signifying practice of enrolling genders, and developing those roles for drama and film. The module will investigate texts and film that not only reinforce such gendering and enrolling, but also those that attempt to address such practices.					
DFK 353	Drama	15	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
Drama and film as weapon 353 In this module the student will encounter the theories of materialism/Marxism with particular reference to culture and cultural activities. Drawing specifically on the work of Brecht, the student will explore the ways that theatre was/is seen as a way engaging with and confronting perceived oppression in society on various levels. The student will also discover the ways that these theories have influenced the production of drama and film. This module will apply much of its thinking to the South African circumstance.					
DFK 354	Drama	15	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Film and drama "at the edge" 354 In this module the student will encounter the two major new trends in drama and film, namely the influences of Postmodernism and Postcolonialism. Drawing on drama and film texts that portray the thinking behind these movements, the student will evaluate not only the dramas and films, but will also be guided to critique the theories themselves.					
DTS 104	European Languages	24	German 2 lpw 2 ppw		Year
German for beginners 104 <i>No previous knowledge of or experience in German required for admission. Only students who passed grade 12 German are not allowed to register for this module.</i> <u>A year module equivalent to 4 first-year modules.</u> Intensive introductory study of the German language, with the acquiring of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
DTS 113	European Languages	12	German 2 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 1
German: cultural-professional (1) 113 <i>Grade 12 German or DTS 102 before 2000 or the unit of four modules DTS 151-152-153-154 before 2002 required for admission.</i> Comprehensive review of German grammar; development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts. <i>A semester module equivalent to 2 first-year modules.</i>					
DTS 123	European Languages	12	German 2 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 2
German: cultural-professional (2) 123 <i>DTS 113 or the unit of two modules DTS 155-156 before 2002 required for admission.</i> <i>A semester module equivalent to 2 first-year modules.</i> Continuation of comprehensive review of German; further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.					
DTS 261	European Languages	10	German 1 lpw		Sem 1
German: cultural-professional (3) 261 <i>Capita selecta</i> from German grammar.					
DTS 262	European Languages	10	German 1 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 1
German: cultural-professional (4) 262 Analysis and interpretation of relevant texts from different disciplines.					
DTS 263	European Languages	10	German 1 lpw		Sem 2
German: cultural-professional (5) 263 Analysis and interpretation of relevant texts for the development of writing skills.					
DTS 264	European Languages	10	German 1 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 2
German: cultural-professional (6) 264 Analysis and interpretation of contemporary literary texts.					
DTS 361	European Languages	15	German 1 lpw		Sem 1
German: cultural-professional (7) 361 Introduction to German linguistics.					
DTS 362	European Languages	15	German 1 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 1
German: cultural-professional (8) 362 Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of relevant texts from different disciplines.					
DTS 363	European Languages	15	German 1 lpw		Sem 2
German: cultural-professional (9) 363 Principles of textual grammar of the German language.					
DTS 364	European Languages	15	German 1 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 2
German: cultural-professional (10) 364 Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of literary texts in cultural-historical perspective.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
EAG 151	Academic	6	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	1
Academic skills 151 Develop academic skills to be able to set goals, manage time, take notes, study effectively and solve problems through analytical and critical thinking.					
EFK 151	Historical & Heritage Studies	6	A&E 2 lpw		1
Introduction to the study HCT 151 Introduction to the essence of the discipline Heritage and Cultural Tourism and understanding of the meaning of concepts specific to the discipline.					
EFK 152	Historical & Heritage Studies	6	A&E 2 lpw		2
Resorts and conservation areas 152 An overview of South African pleasure resorts, nature conservation and nature conservation areas within the broader context of heritage and cultural tourism.					
EFK 251	Historical & Heritage Studies	10	A&E 2 lpw		1
SA historical routes 251 The significance of historical routes for HCT and the development of the SA transport infrastructure.					
EFK 252	Historical & Heritage Studies	10	A&E 2 lpw		2
SA historical development for HCT 252 Introduction to the South African historical political development, as well as the development of inter-group relations with regard to a career in the heritage and cultural tourism sector.					
EFK 254	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	E 2 lpw		4
Cultural landscape in RSA 254 The European imagery of Africa(ns) (prevalent themes during different times – violence, sexuality, feeding habits, dress prescriptions). Traditional cultures in modern times (living and settlement patterns, economic activities, relationship, religion and magic, political power and judicature, education). The representation of African culture (facilitation vs. exhibition on the spot).					
EFK 352	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	E 2 lpw		1
Guests and hosts 352 Impacts of tourism on host communities. Ethics and authenticity: the format and presentation of factually correct information. Reciprocal forms of behaviour in host-guest relations.					
EFK 353	Historical & Heritage Studies	15	A&E 2 lpw		3
Cultural historical sites in SA 353 Introduction to the most important cultural historical sites and phenomena in South Africa.					
EFK 354	Historical & Heritage Studies	15	A&E 2 lpw		4
SA cultural activities for HCT 354 Introduction to the most important cultural activities, organisations and landscapes in South Africa, as well as the practice of cultural tourism in the field.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
EFK 355	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	E 2 lpw		2
Archaeo- and ethnotourism 355 <i>* Prerequisites: AGL 154, 251, 253</i> Theory of Archaeo-tourism: Definitions, principles and concepts. Archaeo-tourism, ethnotourism and research: Needs and value assessment, objectives, methods and information sources; oral traditions and archives. Evidence from the Stone Age, Iron Age, historical period and traditional communities: Chronology and characteristics of humankind, cultures and cultural landscapes of the past. A project based evaluation and presentation of destinations: a region, timeline, route, communities, sites and exhibitions.					
ENG 151	English	6	E 2 lpw 1 dpw	E 2 dpw	1
Introduction to poetry 151 In this module, students are introduced to the critical study of poetry in English. After an initial outline of analytical methods and poetic techniques, students will study poems written in different periods of English literature from the Middle Ages to contemporary South Africa.					
ENG 152	English	6	E 2 lpw 1 dpw	E 2 dpw	2
Critical language skills 152 Introduction to critical reading, writing and language skills is a module intended to improve student proficiency in English. Students will learn the rules of English grammar, to extract arguments from passages of prose and to provide a synopsis of a single argument as well as a synthesis of a number of such arguments.					
ENG 153	English	6	E 2 lpw 1 dpw	E 2 dpw	3
Introduction to prose 153 This module introduces the study of the novel and embraces both metropolitan and African texts. By the end of this module, students should be proficient in the skills of reading a novel perceptively and of writing critically on the novel.					
ENG 154	English	6	E 2 lpw 1 dpw	E 2 dpw	4
Introduction to drama 154 This module introduces the study of drama by examining a number of plays representing different genres, periods and contexts, including both African and metropolitan texts. By the end of the module, students should be proficient in the skills of reading a play perceptively and of writing critically on drama.					
ENG 158	English	6	E 2 lpw 1 dpw		2
English for specific purposes 158 This module is intended to equip students with a thorough knowledge of English grammar, and is particularly useful for those interested in a career in teaching, editing, document design or other forms of language practice.					
ENG 251	English	10	E 2 lpw 1 dpw	E 2 dpw	4
Poetry after 1798 251 <i>* Requires ENG 151</i> In this module, students will study the work of poets ranging from the Romantic period to the Modern. The general characteristics and techniques of specific poets will be discussed in relation to developments in aesthetic theory and socio-historical changes.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
ENG 252	English	10	E 2 lpw I dpw	E 2 dpw	2
Language studies 252 In this module, students will be introduced to basic linguistic and socio-linguistic disciplines including the study of English phonetics and syntax. The history and development of the English language will be outlined and various areas of applied linguistics highlighted.					
ENG 253	English	10	E 2 lpw I dpw	E 2 dpw	3
The modern novel 253 <i>* Requires ENG 153</i> In this module, students will read a representative selection of late 19 th - century and 20 th - century English novels. They will also be introduced to the key principles of the modernist movement, elementary narratology and other relevant theoretical and critical concepts.					
ENG 254	English	10	E 2 lpw I dpw	E 2 dpw	1
Twentieth-century drama 254 <i>* Requires ENG 154</i> In this module, an overview of significant trends in British and American drama, exemplified in key texts, is given. At the end of this module, students should have an understanding of the development of Anglo-American drama within the period.					
ENG 351	English	15	E 2 lpw I dpw	E 2 dpw	2
Poetry before 1798 351 <i>* Requires ENG 151</i> In this module, students will study the works of representative poets from Chaucer to Pope. The general characteristics and techniques of specific poets will be discussed in relation to developments in aesthetic theory and socio-historical change.					
ENG 353	English	15	E 2 lpw I dpw	E 2 dpw	3
The rise of the novel 353 <i>* Requires ENG 153 or ENG 101</i> In this module, students will read a representative selection of 18 th and 19 th - century novels in English. Various literary theories will inform the reading of these texts. By the end of this module, students should be able to read, discuss and analyse novels written during this period with enhanced understanding and sophistication.					
ENG 354	English	15	E 2 lpw I dpw	E 2 dpw	1
Shakespeare 354 <i>* Requires ENG 154</i> This module will examine several of Shakespeare's plays in the genres of comedy, tragedy, history and romance. By the end of the module, students should have an understanding of Shakespeare's dramatic oeuvre, be able to discuss characteristic features of his work and write informed analyses of scenes taken from his plays.					
ENG 355	English	15	E 2 lpw I dpw	E 2 dpw	4
African literature 355 This module will examine a variety of African and South African texts in English, including poetry, drama and prose. Texts will be placed in their socio-historical contexts, and					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
characteristic features of and developments in African literature as well as theoretical debates in this field will be highlighted.					
ENG 356	English	15	E 2 lpw		3
Introduction to Teaching English to students of other languages (1) 356					
* Requires ENG 158					
* Requires a minimum of 50 credits ENG					
This module introduces both the theoretical and practical dimensions of TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages). The emphasis of this module is theoretical, covering: (i) the nature of the foreign/second-language learning process; and (ii) the grammar and sound system of English from the perspective of foreign/second-language learning.					
ENG 357	English	15	E 2 lpw		4
Introduction to Teaching English to students of other languages (2) 357					
* Requires ENG 356					
This module extends the introduction to TESOL. Its emphasis is practical, covering: (i) the major approaches and methods of foreign/second-language teaching; (ii) available resources for teaching English as a foreign/second-language; and (iii) the international TESOL community (journals, organisations, websites, examining authorities, etc.).					
ENG 358	English	15	E 2 lpw		1
Editing principles and practice 358					
* Requires a minimum of 64 credits in ENG modules, with a minimum average of 65% in the second year ENG modules OR a pass mark in a departmental entrance test.					
* Requires ENG 158.					
This module develops language-editing skills on a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity for a specific target audience. Students are required to edit work, to produce grammatical, idiomatic and logical English texts, taking into account peculiarities of South African English and local needs. They will learn to adjust work to meet the needs of a specified target audience.					
ENG 359	English	15	E 2 lpw		2
Editing principles and practice 359					
* Requires ENG 358					
This module practices advanced language-editing skills on a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity for a specific target audience. The principles of plain language editing are applied, in addition to strategies for overcoming textual complexity for given audiences, ranging from academics to neo-literate. A specialist focus is the editing of translations.					
EOT 151	Unit for Language Skills Development	3	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	1
Language proficiency (1) 151					
Knowledge of basic grammar and basic vocabulary is revised, using documentary texts that are thematically subject related. In terms of skills, the focus is placed on the development of the receptive skills (listening and reading) on text level, while the development of the productive skills (speaking and writing) will also receive attention, but only on paragraph level.					
EOT 152	Unit for Language Skills Development	3	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	2
Language proficiency (2) 152					
Knowledge of general academic vocabulary is developed by means of general academic texts, which are thematically subject related. A foundation is laid in the knowledge of text					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
grammar and argumentation forms. All four the linguistic skills (listening, reading, speaking and writing) are practised on text level.					
EOT 153	Unit for Language Skills Development	3	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	3
Language proficiency (3) 153 Knowledge of subject-specific vocabulary is developed, using subject specific academic and scientific texts. Basic knowledge of text grammar and argumentation forms is broadened. Specific attention is given to the application of the two receptive skills (listening and reading) for academic purposes.					
EOT 154	Unit for Language Skills Development	3	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	4
Language proficiency (4) 154 The focus is on developing and applying the four linguistic skills on text level for academic purposes. The two productive skills (speaking and writing) will receive special attention.					
EOT 161	Unit for Language Skills Development	6	E 3 lpw	Limited contact	1 or 2
Academic reading skills 161 <i>* Not for students who are compelled to enrol for EOT 151, EOT 152, EOT 153, EOT 154.</i> Developing academic reading skills in English, including summarizing, vocabulary building and critical reading.					
EOT 162	Unit for Language Skills Development	6	E 3 lpw	Limited contact	1 or 2
<i>* Not for students who are compelled to enrol for EOT 151, EOT 152, EOT 153, EOT 154.</i> Developing academic writing skills in English, including structuring and sustaining arguments, and basic English grammatical and editing skills.					
EOT 163	Unit for Language Skills Development	6	E 3 lpw	Limited contact	3 or 4
Legal dismodule 163 <i>* Not for students who are compelled to enrol for EOT 151, EOT 152, EOT153, EOT 154.</i> This module concentrates on legal English, and students taking it can expect to increase their legal vocabulary and to improve their reading, speaking and listening skills, and learn how to make sense of complex legal texts.					
EOT 164	Unit for Language Skills Development	6	E 3 lpw	Limited contact	3 or 4
Communication in organizations 164 <i>* Not for students who are compelled to enrol for EOT 151, EOT 152, EOT 153, EOT 154.</i> This module focuses on the role of language in organizations. Techniques for persuasion, finding information, conducting interviews, etc. are covered, as well as methods used in advertising and skills needed for public speaking. The criteria for drawing up a successful CV, for conducting meetings successfully, writing letters, agendas, minutes and reports are discussed and practised.					
EOT 300	Unit for Language Skills Development	12	E 2 lpw	Limited contact	
Advanced language proficiency 300 Current theories on the learning of a language, case studies, own investigations, evaluation of language proficiency, improvement of own language proficiency.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
EXE 151	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		2
Exercise and training principles 151 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Introduction to physical fitness, multidimensional character of physical fitness, sport specific vs. health-related fitness components, physiological effects of training, and application of training principles.					
EXE 152	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		3
Fundamental nutrition 152 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Nutrition and health, digestion, absorption and metabolism, carbohydrates, fats, proteins, energy balance and weight management.					
EXE 153	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		1
Sport injuries (1) 153 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Biomechanic factors, causes of injuries, soft tissue injuries, first aid (RICE), massage, strapping, and CPR.					
EXE 154	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		4
Motory learning 154 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Categories of motor skills, measurement of motor skills, performance and learning: observation, retention and transfer, and stages of motory learning.					
EXE 251	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		2
Programme design 251 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Development of programmes for stretching and flexibility training, strength training, speed development and plyometrics, endurance training, exercise selection, and periodization.					
EXE 252	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		1
Applied nutrition 252 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Food environment, nutrition during growth, nutrition and physical fitness, and nutrition and stress management.					
EXE 253	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		3
Sport injuries (2) 253 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Overuse injuries, lower limb injuries, knee injuries, and shoulder injuries.					
EXE 254	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		4
Motory Development 254 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Control of motor skills: open and closed skills, and role of motor programmes; vision; attention capacity; abilities; and practice conditions.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
EXE 351	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		1
Measurement and evaluation 351 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Selecting appropriate tests, testing protocols and procedures, and evaluation of test data.					
EXE 352	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		2
Sport injuries (3) 352 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Sport specific injuries, sports massage, and advanced CPR.					
EXE 353	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		3
Applied nutrition 353 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Drug-nutrient interaction, gastrointestinal diseases, diseases and the heart, diabetes mellitus, and nutrition and Aids.					
EXE 354	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		4
Programme design 354 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Sport specific. Periodization: concepts and applications.					
FIL 151	Philosophy	6	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw (dept arrange)	1
Humankind, world and philosophy 151 Characteristics and nature of philosophy. What is it to be human (philosophical anthropology)? Brain and consciousness. What is truth (epistemology)? Characteristics of ethics with euthanasia as special problem. Eastern philosophy. Philosophy of the universe (cosmology). Environmental philosophy. Worldviews: materialism, idealism and pragmatism.					
FIL 152	Philosophy	6	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw (dept arrange)	2
Western thinking 152 A concise history of Western thinking, from the ancient Greeks to the end of the Middle Ages. The aim is to give a coherent account of the evolution of the Western mind and its changing conception of reality. The following themes are dealt with: The Greek world view, the transformation of the classical era (Hellenism and the emergence of Christianity), the Christian world view of the Middle Ages, the transformation of the Middle Ages in Scholasticism and late Scholasticism, and the rise of secularism.					
FIL 153	Philosophy	6	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw (dept arrange)	3
Critical thinking and logic 153 Conditions for correct argumentation. Considering alternative arguments. Basic laws of thought. Deductive and inductive arguments. Dilemmas and analogical arguments. Uncritical prejudices and fallacies. Critical thinking and contexts. Mythical and critical thinking.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
FIL 154	Philosophy	6	A&E 2 lpw		4
African philosophy 154					
Problems concerning the concept of an African philosophy: Is there such a thing as an "African philosophy", and how can one distinguish it from other philosophies? The African world view is studied and attention is given to themes in African philosophy, such as epistemology, ethics and political philosophy.					
FIL 155	Philosophy	6	A&E 1 lpw		Sem 1
Science and world views 155					
Role played by mathematics and observation (experiment). Induction and falsification. Causality and determinism. Scientific revolutions: theory of relativity, quantum and evolution theory. Brain and consciousness. How is ethics possible? Euthanasia and abortion.					
FIL 251	Philosophy	10	A&E 2 lpw		1
Western intellectual history (2) 251					
A concise history of Western thinking from the Renaissance to the late modern (postmodern) era. The following themes are dealt with: the Renaissance, the Reformation, the Scientific Revolution (Copernicus, Kepler, Galileo, Newton, Bacon, Descartes), the foundations of the modern world view, the triumph of secularism, the paradox of modernity and the changing image of the human (from Copernicus to Freud), the self-critique of the modern mind (Locke, Hume, Kant, Hegel), conflicting streams of culture (temperaments): Enlightenment vs Romanticism, the significance of Nietzsche, Existentialism and Nihilism, the postmodern mind and its challenges to the contemporary intellectual and cultural milieu.					
FIL 252	Philosophy	10	A&E 2 lpw		2
History and society 252					
This module takes as its point of departure F Fukuyama's controversial statement that the "end of history" has arrived with the global triumph of liberal democracy which is currently taking place. The idea of a Universal History emerged within the Western philosophical tradition, reaching its peak in Hegel's non-materialist, dialectical view of history, based on the struggle for recognition. This tradition, and its appropriation by Fukuyama in the present context, is examined in conjunction with the critiques of Tocqueville, Nietzsche and some of the "postmodern" thinkers. The Hegelian account of liberal democracy is critically opposed to the so-called "classical" representatives such as Hobbes and Locke. Particular attention is also given to the relationship between political and economical liberalism, as well as the tension between liberal democracy and cultural factors such as religion, nationalism and ethnicity.					
FIL 253	Philosophy	10	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw (dept arrange) WebCT	3
Cognitive philosophy 253					
Drawing on various primary and secondary literature, this module aims to acquaint the student with some of the major themes in cognitive philosophy today. The mind-body problem is introduced by exploring the work of various dualist and monist theorists. The question of consciousness is explored in detail, with special focus on the ideas of Daniel Dennett and Thomas Nagel.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
FIL 254	Philosophy	10	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw (dept arrange) WebCT	4
Philosophy of science 254 Cause and effect in science. Determinism. Induction and falsification. Positivism. The human sciences. Revolutionary changes: theory of relativity, quantum theory, theory of evolution and chaos/complexity theory. Artificial intelligence. Cosmology: origin of the universe and extraterrestrial life.					
FIL 351	Philosophy	15	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	1
Philosophical hermeneutics 351 Philosophical perspectives on the hermeneutical problem (the problem of understanding and interpretation), with particular attention to contemporary thinkers such as Heidegger, Gadamer, Ricoeur and Derrida. Themes such as the following: Understanding as an ontological, universal human phenomenon; the constitutive role of history and language in the process of understanding; the untenability of both objectivism and relativism; a plea for perspectivism; specific problems with regard to text interpretation in the human sciences, with the focus on the value of a deconstructive reading of texts (Derrida).					
FIL 352	Philosophy	15	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
Political philosophy 352 An introduction to some of the most important themes in political philosophy, with emphasis on the themes of justice and human rights. The theory of human rights is applied to the death penalty and arguments for and against the death penalty are dealt with. Important political theories in the works of philosophers such as Plato, Locke and JS Mill are discussed.					
FIL 353	Philosophy	15	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	Consult dept.
Modern European philosophy 353 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Because of the advanced nature of this module, it is strongly advised that other philosophy modules (especially FIL 152, FIL 251 and FIL 351) be completed before enrolment. This module is not necessarily presented each year. Prospective students should therefore consult with the Department before they enrol for this module. Important trends and developments in modern European philosophy.					
FIL 354	Philosophy	15	A&E 2 lpw		4
Postmodernism, ethics and society 354 Postmodernism brought much that we wish to retain. It brought play and humor; more tolerance; a sharper awareness of economic, political and gender discrimination; a post-colonial consciousness of the hegemony (universalistic claims) of Western ideas on rationality; acknowledgement of the unfoundedness and unjustifiability of many of our deepest beliefs and assumptions; the unmasking of various utopias and ideologies; more freedom for the individual. But what is the effect? For the most part it results in relativism, indifference, cynicism, undecidedness and an inability to think and act further; loss of orientation and meaning; the undermining of authority and moral responsibility for the other; disruption of the moral and social ecology; widespread feelings of discontent, anxiety and insecurity. This module aims to give an account of this ambivalent situation, and to explore the possibilities for sound, responsible decision-making.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
FIL 355	Philosophy	15	A 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	3
Ethics 355 A general introduction to ethics. Important ethical theories. Applied ethics (issues in e.g. occupational ethics, medical ethics, environmental ethics, public service, etc.)					
FRN 104	European Languages	24	French 2 lpw 1 ppw		Year
French for beginners 104 <i>* No previous knowledge of or experience in French required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 French are not allowed to register for this module.</i> <u>A year module equivalent to 4 first-year modules.</u> Intensive introductory study of the French language, with the acquiring of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills.					
FRN 113	European Languages	12	French 2 lpw1 ppw		Sem 1
French: Cultural-professional (1) 113 <i>*Grade 12 French or FRN 102 before 2000 or the unit of four modules FRN 151-152-153-154 before 2002 required for admission.</i> <u>A semester module equivalent to 2 first-year modules.</u> Comprehensive review of French grammar; development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.					
FRN 123	European Languages	12	French 2 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 2
French: Cultural-professional (2) 123 <i>*FRN 113 or the unit of two modules FRN 155-156 before 2002 required for admission.</i> <u>A semester module equivalent to 2 first-year modules.</u> Continuation of comprehensive review of French; further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.					
FRN 181	European Languages	12	French 2 lpw 2 ppw		Sem 1
French for LLM students 181 <i>*No previous knowledge of or experience in French required for admission. Only students who are registered for LLM (Human Rights and Democratisation in Africa) will be admitted to this module. Students who pass this module may continue in Semester 2 with FRN 104 and obtain FRN 104 in stead of FRN 181.</i> <u>A semester module equivalent to 2 first-year modules.</u> A special module for LLM (Human Rights and Democratisation in Africa) students only: intensive introductory study of the French language , with the acquiring of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills.					
FRN 261	European Languages	10	French 1 lpw		Sem 1
French: Cultural-professional (3) 261 <i>Capita selecta</i> of French grammar.					
FRN 262	European Languages	10	French 1 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 1
French: Cultural-professional (4) 262 Analysis and interpretation of relevant texts from specific disciplines.					
FRN 263	European Languages	10	French 1 lpw		Sem 2
French: Cultural-professional (5) 263 Analysis and interpretation of relevant texts for the development of writing skills.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
FRN 264	European Languages	10	French 1 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 2
French: Cultural-professional 264 Analysis and interpretation of contemporary literary texts.					
FRN 265	European Languages	20	E 1 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 1
History of French literature 265 History of the role of creative imagination in the modern period: Lyric poetry in the Renaissance, Classical tragedy and comedy, Enlightenment in the 18 th century, Romantic poetry, 19 th century novel, symbolist poetry, contemporary poetry.					
FRN 266	European Languages	20	English 1 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 2
French literature in our world 266 Study of a selection of French literary works (in translation) which helped to shape our modern cultural world: from the 16 th century until the present.					
FRN 361	European Languages	15	French 1 lpw		Sem 1
French: Cultural-professional (7) 361 Principles of textual grammar of the French language.					
FRN 362	European Languages	15	French 1 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 1
French: Cultural-professional (8) 362 Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of relevant texts from specific disciplines.					
FRN 363	European Languages	15	French 1 lpw		Sem 2
FRN 363 French: Cultural-professional (9) 363 History of the French language: a study of the historical nature of language.					
FRN 364	European Languages	15	French 1 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 2
French: cultural-professional (10) 364 Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of literary texts in cultural-historical perspective					
GES 151	Historical & Heritage Studies	6	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic	1
Western civilisation to 1789 151 A broad overview of the history of Western civilisation from 3000 BC to 1789 AD. Focuses on the Ancient period, Middle Ages, Renaissance, Reformation, the rise of modern states and forms of government, as well as the Enlightenment on the eve of the French Revolution.					
GES 152	Historical & Heritage Studies	6	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic	2
Western civilization: 1789-1991 152 A broad overview of the history of modern Europe since 1789 resulting from the Revolution. Focuses on the French Revolution, Napoleon, the forces of liberalism and nationalism, the Industrial Revolution, the First World War, the Russian Revolution, Fascism, Nazism, and the Second World War, as well as the Cold War.					
GES 153	Historical & Heritage Studies	6	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic	3
African history: An overview 153 An overview of the history of Africa from the pre-colonial to the post-colonial period, with specific emphasis on the most important historical forces.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
GES 154	Historical & Heritage Studies	6	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic	4
Conflict and co-operation in South Africa 154					
An overview focusing on the making of South African society from the earliest times to the present with emphasis on the most important historical forces, factors and events. Attention is also given to migration patterns, changing boundaries and conflict – war, as well as structural violence.					
GES 251	Historical & Heritage Studies	10	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic	1
Pre-colonial Africa 251					
* <i>Contact Department for arrangements</i> A selection from the history of pre-colonial Africa: prominent kingdoms and empires, trade routes, and slavery.					
GES 252	Historical & Heritage Studies	10	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic*	2
Segregation: SA to 1948 252					
* <i>Contact Department for arrangements.</i> The origin and theoretical foundation of the policy of segregation. The entrenchment of the policy in legislation regarding franchise, land ownership, and labour. The nature and manner of resistance against segregation.					
GES 253	Historical & Heritage Studies	10	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic*	3
Lenin, Stalin and Hitler 253					
* <i>Contact Department for arrangements.</i> Background to and overview of Russian and European history of the twentieth century. The influence and role played by Lenin and Stalin in Russia c1900-1939. The influence and role of Hitler in the history of Germany and Europe c1919-1945.					
GES 254	Historical & Heritage Studies	10	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic*	4
Modern USA: 1776-1914 254					
* <i>Contact Department for arrangements.</i> An overview and analysis of the most important factors and historical forces in the formative years of the USA as an independent republic.					
GES 351	Historical & Heritage Studies	15	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic*	1
History as science 351					
* <i>Contact Department for arrangements.</i> See KTS 356 An introduction to the methodology of historical research and historiography.					
GES 353	Historical & Heritage Studies	15	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic*	3
Colonial Africa: 1880-1960 353					
* <i>Contact Department for arrangements.</i> The reasons for the partition of Africa between the colonial powers, the latter's policies in Africa, the impact of the two world wars on Africa, the history and meaning of Pan-Africanism, examples of the process of decolonisation in Africa and the impact of colonialism on Africa.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
GES 354	Historical & Heritage Studies	15	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic*	4
History of Apartheid: 1939-1994 354 <i>* Contact Department for arrangements.</i> Focuses on the origin of apartheid, the institution thereof from 1948, the turbulence in white and black politics during 1948-1994, the resistance against apartheid and the dismantling thereof since 1980. Specific attention is given to apartheid legislation and the effect thereof on social, cultural, economic and intellectual terrain.					
GES 355	Historical & Heritage Studies	15	A&E 2 lpw	Telematic*	2
Globalisation, diversity and change 355 <i>* Contact Department for arrangements.</i> Theories and interpretation on the process of change. Globalisation and its significance for, <i>inter alia</i> , the global economy, the nation-state, nationalism, ethnicity and culture. Globalisation of international conflict: case studies from the Cold War.					
GGY 132	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	4	A&E 1ppw		1&2
Cartographic skills 132 Principles of cartography. Map reading, analysis and interpretation; introductory survey techniques.					
GGY 153	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	6	A&E 4 lpw		1
Geography of cities 153 An introduction to the forms and functions of cities from ancient times to the 17 th - century as a basis for understanding early South African towns. The essence of the segregated and apartheid forms of the modern South African city.					
GGY 154	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	6	A&E 4 lpw		2
Geography of tourism 154 Geography of tourism: conceptualisation; basic elements; classification; international and South African context. Ecotourism: resources; urban tourism.					
GGY 155	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	6	A&E 4 lpw		2
Human geography of South African development community 155 Foundations for understanding contemporary human geographic processes in Southern Africa. The module will trace the major changes in the economic, political and population geography of Southern Africa including those associated with the formation of SADC.					
GGY 162	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	4	A&E 1 ppw		3&4
Remote sensing 162 <i>* Does not require mathematics background</i> Use, interpretation and analysis of satellite imagery, aerial photography and other sources of remotely sensed data.					
GGY 163	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	6	A&E 4 lpw		3
Biogeography of SA 163 Introduction to the biogeography of South Africa; the environment as ecological system;					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
ecological laws and processes; natural regions and biomes; humans as ecological elements; resource utilization, management and mismanagement in South Africa.					
GGY 164	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	6	A&E 4 lpw		4
Physical geography of SA 164 Introduction to the physical geography of South Africa including climate and weather patterns, landscape evolution and topographical distribution. Landscaping processes within arid, semi-arid and coastal environments; fluvial systems and processes; mountain environments.					
GGY 252	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	12	E 4 lpw 2 ppw		2
Process-geomorphology 252 Physical processes that influence the Earth's surface and management. Specific processes and their interaction in themes such as weathering; soil erosion; slope, mass movement and fluvial processes.					
GGY 263	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	12	E 4 lpw 2 ppw		3
Urban modelling 263 Theoretical constructs for the single and multinodal forms of the western city. Modelling the inter-urban settlement system, and intra-urban tertiary activity. Presentation skills; geographic communication; analysis and statistical interpretation of spatial data.					
GGY 264	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	12	E 4 lpw 2 ppw		4
Urban social morphology 264 The structure and spatial distribution of class, income, ethnicity, age and other demographic variables in urban environments in South Africa and other parts of the world. Qualitative and quantitative analyses of social change and transformation in cities, including segregation, desegregation and gentrification. Other themes are urban perception, urban living, social area analysis, and spatial strategies for social integration.					
GGY 283	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	12	E 4 lpw 2 ppw		1
GGY 283	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	12	E 2 lpw 1 ppw		Repeat 3&4
Introductory GIS 283 An introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), types of GIS, data input, data analysis, data output and associated technology. GIS operations and data analysis techniques in the practicals cover theoretical concepts discussed in the lectures. The practical applications of GIS are emphasized rather than mastering the software.					
GGY 353	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	18	E 4 lpw 2 ppw		2
Urban development studies 353 Relationship between land values and land uses under changing conditions affected by corporations, super-corporations, powerful individuals, and local authorities with selected examples from London, Paris, and Johannesburg. Post-apartheid land reform: context, policy and application.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
GGY 354	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	18	E 4 lpw 2 ppw		1
Development geography 354 Principles of development, perspectives on development. Aspects of development strategy such as population growth, urbanisation, rural development. Development in Third World cities. Frameworks for development in South Africa.					
GGY 361	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	18	E 4 lpw 2 ppw		4
Environmental geomorphology 361 Interactions of geomorphic processes within the physical and built environments; themes such as geomorphology and environmental change, slope processes and the environment, geomorphic risks and hazards, soil erosion and conservation, geomorphology in environmental management, weathering in urban environments, preservation of buildings, and deterioration and preservation of indigenous rock art. Practicals involve fieldwork and subsequent laboratory analysis.					
GGY 362	Geography, Geoinformatics & Meteorology	18	E 4 lpw 2 ppw		3
Natural resource management 362 The biosphere as an environmental system; environmental degradation due to mismanagement; principles and approaches to sustainable resource management; ecosystem management in South Africa; solutions to environmental degradation; terrain potential and impact assessment. Special emphasis is placed on tourism as a land-use.					
GHO 100	Music	12	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Aural training 100 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Rhythmical and pitch development. <i>Viva voce</i> . One-part dictation.					
GHO 200	Music	20	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Aural training 200 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Rhythmical and pitch development. <i>Viva voce</i> . Seventh chords. One and two-part dictation.					
GHO 300	Music	35	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Aural training 300 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Chord progressions. Modulations. Two and four-part dictation.					
GRK 151	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Greek grammar (1) 151 The basic characteristics of Hellenistic Greek: the writing system and pronunciation, the Greek verb and noun systems, conjugation and declension, basic syntax and vocabulary. Passages from the Greek New Testament are adapted as exercises in order to facilitate linguistic proficiency. Continuous evaluation includes class tests and homework assignments.					
GRK 152	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Greek grammar (2) 152 <i>* Requires GRK 151</i> Further study of the verb and noun systems of Hellenistic Greek, expansion of the basic					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
vocabulary, and analysis of compound sentences. As in GRK 151, adapted passages from the New Testament form the core of practical linguistic proficiency exercises.					
GRK 153	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		3
Greek grammar (3) 153 <i>* Requires GRK 152</i> Further study of the verb and noun systems of Hellenistic Greek: middle and passive forms, the third declension, and analysis of compound sentences. As in GRK 151 and 152, adapted passages from the New Testament form the core of practical linguistic proficiency exercises.					
GRK 164	Ancient Languages	6	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 dpw	4
Greek texts: Read and comprehend 164 <i>*Requires GRK 153.</i> Read selected texts from the NT and/or Apostolic Fathers, with emphasis on word analysis, basic translation, use of basic aids (dictionary, translations). Evaluation includes translation of unseen passages from the corpuses concerned.					
GRK 261	Ancient Languages	8	A/E 2 lpw	A/E 1 dpw	1
Greek texts – syntax 261 <i>*Requires GRK 164.</i> Basic syntactical theory and application to selected Greek texts.					
GRK 262	Ancient Languages	8	A/E 2 lpw	A/E 1 dpw	2
Greek prose – text analysis 262 <i>*Requires GRK 261.</i> Basic theory of comprehensive text analysis and application of selected NT prose texts.					
GRK 263	Ancient Languages	8	A/E 2 lpw	A/E 1 dpw	3
Greek poetry – text analysis 263 <i>*Requires GRK 261, 262.</i> Basic theory of poetic text analysis and application of selected NT and related poetry texts.					
GRK 264	Ancient Languages	8	A/E 1 plw	A/E 2 dpw	4
Greek texts – holistic analysis 264 <i>*Requires GRK 261, 262, 263.</i> Students are guided towards reading and analysing independently chosen Greek texts by application of all knowledge and skills acquired in GRK modules on year level 1 as well as in GRK 261, 262 and 263.					
GSO 155	Anthropology and Archaeology	6	E 2 lpw		4
Community Development: Nature 155 Introduction to key concepts and processes in community development, highlighting the difference between the French and British approach and debating the applicability of the community development approach in diverse local and regional contexts. Overview of contentious assumptions with regard to communities, community developers and the process of community development.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
GSO 259	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	E 2 lpw		1
Service delivery 259 Legacies of the apartheid spatial economy: urban-rural interaction and its implications for the provision of infrastructural services (housing, energy, transportation, communications, water supply, sanitation and refuse removal). Overview of the role of the community developer as an interface between local communities, service providers and other relevant role players in the community development process: relevant policies, potential resources and community perceptions/expectations.					
GSO 260	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	E 2 lpw		2
Community risk reduction 260 Community health indicators and the reduction of community risks: creating a healthy environment through diverse types of community development projects with special reference to policies and resources. Diversity and implications of local health-related beliefs, practices and resources. Assessing and modifying macro health programmes to fit local needs and circumstances. Social and economic networks and enterprises as local survival strategies. Disaster prevention and management, state of emergency management and rehabilitation projects: pro-active planning for and responding to natural and human-made disasters.					
GSO 261	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	E 2 lpw		3
Communities and nature 261 Introduction to key concepts and debates regarding the utilisation and management of natural resources. Overview of resource utilisation and management patterns in developed and developing countries. Case studies of the degradation of natural resources and reduced access to such resources in South Africa: policy shortcomings and potential intervention through appropriate community-based projects.					
GSO 262	Anthropology and Archaeology	10	E 2 lpw		4
Community-based tourism 262 Community-based tourism in developing countries: current debate on tourism as community development catalyst emphasising job-creation potential, opportunities and constraints. Tourism as development priority in urban and rural areas in South Africa: policy, statutory guidelines and resources, funding, multiplying effect, business potential and tourism products. Community-based tourism projects in local and regional context: opportunities and constraints.					
GSO 354	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	E 2 lpw		1
Project evaluation 354 Critical overview of existing development project evaluation methods and procedures. The systems approach to project evaluation: defining communities as human activity systems and consecutive steps in the systems analytical evaluation of community development projects. Implications of the chaos theory for planning and evaluating development projects. Compilation of evaluation reports: theoretical and practical value; ethics in evaluation.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
GSO 356	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	E 2 lpw		2
Project planning and management 356 Identification of viable potential community development programmes and projects from needs and capacity analysis. Determining goals and purposes, identifying project activities and allocating tasks. Determining indicators for key performance measurement and monitoring. Project budgeting: determining project costs and other risk factors. Compilation of a project business plan. Identification of participatory project management techniques and skills.					
GSO 358	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	E 2 lpw		3
Indigenous knowledge 358 Theoretical principles: indigenous peoples, indigenous knowledge, indigenous knowing, endogenous knowledge, heritage. Deployment of the concept: international and national with focus on developing countries. Paradigm shifts between Western scientific knowledge and indigenous knowledge. South African context: fields of application, adaptations in appropriate technologies, place in rural development programmes. Integration in PRA and community driven development. Indigenous Knowledge as base concept in achieving an "African Renaissance".					
GSO 359	Anthropology and Archaeology	15	E 2 lpw		4
Community dynamics 359 Socio political processes in rural development planning and implementation (Southern Africa): Interaction, influence and impact of different levels of authority on conceptualisation and implementation of development projects on local level – indigenous authorities, democratic elected bodies of authority, and government instituted local authorities. Implications of, and impacts of multicultural interaction between communal communities, development planners and implementers, government officials, NGO's, and local level leaders on development implementation and sustainability of projects (discrepancies between micro and macro level planning and implementation).					
HEB 161	Ancient Languages	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Hebrew grammar (1) 161 Basic principles of the grammar of classical Hebrew: signs of writing and pronunciation, Hebrew morphology, the nominal and verbal system, basic syntax and vocabulary. Exercise basic competence by means of the analysis and translation of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.					
HEB 162	Ancient Languages	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Hebrew grammar (2) 162 <i>*Requires HEB 161.</i> More advanced principles of the grammar of classical Hebrew: the function of nouns, verbs and particles, the derived formations of the verb. Passages from the Hebrew Old Testament from the basis for exercising language proficiency.					
HEB 163	Ancient Languages	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
Hebrew grammar (3) 163 <i>*Requires HEB 161 and 162.</i> Continued study of the Hebrew verbal system: the irregular and weak verbs. Passages					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
from the Hebrew Old Testament from the basis for students' exercise in language proficiency.					
HEB 164	Ancient Languages	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Hebrew texts: Read and comprehend 164 <i>*Requires HEB 161, 162 and 163.</i> Read selected texts from the OT, with emphasis on word analysis, basic translation, use of basic aids (dictionary, translations). Evaluation includes translation of unseen passages.					
HEB 261	Ancient Languages	8	A&E 2 lpw 1 dpw		1
Hebrew texts - syntax 261 <i>*Requires HEB 164.</i> Basic syntactical theory and application to selected Hebrew.					
HEB 262	Ancient Languages	8	A&E 2 lpw 1 dpw		2
Hebrew prose – text analysis 262 <i>*Requires HEB 261.</i> Basic theory of comprehensive text analysis and application to selected OT prose texts.					
HEB 263	Ancient Languages	8	A&E 2 lpw 1 dpw		3
Hebrew poetry – text analysis 263 <i>*Requires HEB 261 and 262.</i> Basic theory of poetic text analysis and application to selected OT poetic texts.					
HEB 264	Ancient Languages	8	A&E 2 lpw 1dpw		4
Hebrew texts – holistic analysis 264 <i>*Requires HEB 261, 262, 263.</i> Students are guided towards reading and analysing independently chosen Hebrew texts by application of all knowledge and skills acquired in HEB modules on year level 1 as well as in HEB 261, 262 and 263.					
ILL 100	Visual Arts	24	E/A 1 lpw 3 ppw 2 dpw		Year
Illustration (1) 100 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Perception: the human form, objects and environment. Analysis of form, structure, surface qualities and spatial relationships. Configuration and aesthetics: visual form, composition and visual framing. Methods, processes and techniques: visual translation; recording empirical experiences; visualising ideas; exploring creative and rational methods; communicating in graphic media.					
ILL 200	Visual Arts	40	E/A 1 lpw 3 ppw 2 dpw		Year
Illustration (2) 200 <i>* Closed – requires ILL 100</i> Introduction to the nature and role of illustration: visualisation; expression of ideas; visual explanation. Methods, processes and techniques: interpretation of objects, figures and environments into visual form; visual abstraction; exploration of creative and rational methods. Semantics of form, structure, style and technique; traditional and experimental use of media.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
ILL 300	Visual Arts	60	E/A 1 lpw 3 ppw 2 dpw		Year
Illustration (3) 300 <i>* Closed – requires ILL 200</i> Visual communication: functional application in explanatory, expressive and commercial contexts. Methods and processes: graphic explanation; visual interpretation of texts and concepts; problem solving; drawing and graphic strategies; conceptual development and evaluation. Media and techniques: traditional, alternative and digital.					
IMG 110	Music	12	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 1
Introduction to history of music 110 A variety of genres (e.g. orchestral music, opera, chamber music) in historical perspective.					
IMG 120	Music	12	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 2
Introduction to history of music 120 A variety of genres (e.g. orchestral music, opera, chamber music) in historical perspective.					
IMG 210	Music	15	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 1
Introduction to history of music 210 Style characteristics of the Baroque, the Classical period and the Romantic period. Selected composers. World music, jazz, and the contemporary scene.					
IMG 220	Music	15	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 2
Introduction to history of music 220 Style characteristics of the Baroque, the Classical period and the Romantic period. Selected composers. World music, jazz, and the contemporary scene.					
IOW 100	Visual Arts	24	E/A 1 lpw 12 hrs ppw 2 dpw		Year/ Blocks
Information Design (1) 100 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Introduction to design as visual form; elements, principles and logic in design; colour and its use as a design tool; analysis, synthesis and application of selected techniques. Introduction to typography: terminology, historical development and basic textforming; typography as direct communication; typography as illustrative entity. Introduction to the design process: originality and conceptual values; research, concept development, visual articulation and design rationales; self-evaluation.					
IOW 200	Visual Arts	40	E/A 1 lpw 12 hrs ppw 2 dpw		Year/ Blocks
Information design (2) 200 <i>*Closed – requires IOW 100</i> Introduction to digital technology. Typography and layout: typographic expression; layout systems and structures; integration of image and text. Photography in design. Design as visual communication: expressive and utilitarian dimensions; selected techniques and media. Applications and design problem solving in visual identity, packaging, editorial and promotional design.					
IOW 300	Visual Arts	60	E/A 1 lpw 12 hrs ppw 2 dpw		Year
Information design (3) 300 <i>* Closed – requires IOW 200</i>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
Computer proficiency and digital technology as design tool and design medium. Production management: technology and production systems for paper and screen-based media. Design as visual communication: content, audience, media and design strategy. Applications and design problem solving in visual identity, packaging, exhibition, editorial, advertising and promotional design. Individualised design research.					
IOW 400	Visual Arts	60	E/A 1 lpw 10 hrs ppw 3 dpw		Year
Information design (4) 400 * Closed – requires IOW 300 and VKK 300. Processes in design practice: planning strategies; methods for problem solving, design evaluation; communication; business principles and ethics. Integrated application of knowledge and skills through advanced design problem solving. Individualised design research.					
IPL 152	Political Sciences	6	A&E 3 lpw		3
Actors and issues 152 An overview and analysis is provided of the most important role players and issues in both the national and international political environment. The focus is on ecological, welfare and humanitarian issues, as well as on the resources and strategies that can be applied to deal with these issues.					
IPL 155	Political Sciences	6	A&E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	2
Introduction to international relations 155 *Closed - STL 151 must be taken along with IPL 155. The basic concepts of and frameworks for analysing international relations are explored. The development of the international system and the most salient changes brought about by globalisation are investigated.					
IPL 156	Political Sciences	6	A&E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	4
International cooperation 156 The nature, foundations and development of international cooperation are investigated. Particular attention is paid to problems related to cooperation in the absence of supranational institutions in an increasingly interdependent world.					
IPL 255	Political Sciences	10	E 3 lpw		2
International organisations 255 A comprehensive analysis is made of a number of international organisations covering universal and regional organisations, such as the United Nations, the African Union and the Southern African Development Community.					
IPL 256	Political Sciences	10	E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	3
Foreign policy and diplomacy 256 The most important aspects of foreign policy and diplomacy are dealt with. The focus is on the basic elements of the foreign policy process and an in-depth study is made of one of the instruments of foreign policy, namely diplomacy. The nature, history and various modes of diplomacy, including negotiation, mediation and unconventional diplomatic techniques, are investigated. Examples, in particular from the South African situation, illustrate these aspects.					
IPL 257	Political Sciences	10	E 3 lpw		4
Africa in world politics 257 South Africa, Southern Africa and Africa as role players in world politics are the focus of study. The aim is to assess the role and influence of these role players and regions in world politics, as well as to indicate the factors that determine their international relations.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
The dynamic and problematic nature of the current international relations of these role players are also emphasized.					
IPL 352	Political Sciences	15	E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	2
International political economy 352					
The present nature and functioning of the international political-economic order are analysed against the background of the process of globalisation. The focus is on the interaction of political and economic trends and issues such as the economic importance and political impact of regional trade blocs; the debt burden of states; international aid; the role and influence of multinational corporations; and the transfer of technology to less-developed countries.					
IPL 353	Political Sciences	15	E 2 lpw		3
Strategic studies 353					
The nature and foundations of strategic studies, levels and forms of strategy, non-military strategies, military strategies, arms control and disarmament receive attention. This includes new theories on war, security and strategy, as well as the relationship between policy, strategy and tactics, and the more salient contemporary threats to security.					
IPL 356	Political Sciences	15	E 3 lpw		1
Theories of world politics 356					
Contending perspectives of world politics are analysed from the point of view of the theory of International Relations and are illustrated by means of selected texts and film material. The emphasis is on positivist and post-positivist theories of a rationalist and reflectivist nature, including realism and neo-realism, liberal-pluralism and neo-liberalism, structuralism-globalism, feminism, ecologism, critical post-modernism and constructivism.					
IPL 357	Political Sciences	15	E 3 lpw		4
Comparative foreign policy 357					
A comparative study is made of the foreign policies of selected states. The comparative method and its use in the context of the study of foreign policy are explained and a framework is provided in terms of which foreign policy can be compared and evaluated. The study of South African foreign policy forms an important focus and skills are developed in the collection and processing of factual information on the topic. The policy environment and formulation process, as well as the substance of the policy is also looked at.					
IPW 251	Law (service module)	10	E 2 lpw		3
International law 251					
The module provides an overview of the basic principles of international law. This includes an examination of the nature of international law; sources of international law; the relationship between international law and national law; and aspects of international law relating to security studies such as international crime, the international criminal court and terrorism.					
JRN 151	English	6	A/E 2 lpw		1
Introduction to journalism					
This module provides an introduction to the print media, concentrating on newspaper reportage and on advertising. It covers persuasive techniques, the analysis of both advertisements and media articles, reportage and comment, newsworthiness, article format and the effect of layout. Students are encouraged to read critically and analytically.					
JRN 351	English	15	E 2 lpw		1
Writing for the print media (1) 351					
<i>* Requires a minimum of 64 credits in AFR, ENG or LCC modules</i>					
The first of two complementary modules, this module focuses on news reportage and includes news values, audience awareness, interviewing skills, sources and their					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
evaluation, the news writing process (selection of material, structure, language, style and tone), the principle of fairness, and editing skills.					
JRN 352	English	15	E 2 lpw		2
Writing for the print media (2) 352					
* <i>Requires JRN 351</i>					
This module focuses on feature writing, and includes various kinds of features, the generation, selection and organization of material, style, tone, principles of effective writing, and journalistic ethics, as well as the transition to web journalism. Students will be expected to write a feature article, a review and a column.					
JRN 353	English	15	E 2 lpw		Sem 2
Media project 353					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Final year students in the BA Languages degree with specialization in Journalism are required to do a substantial independent project for integrated assessment of the skills acquired during the module of study. Ideally the project should be based on the work done during the prescribed internship.					
KGK 151	Visual Arts	6	A/E 3 lpw		1
Chronology of art (1) 151					
This module focuses on the chronology of world art from prehistoric times to the beginning of the 19 th - century. Emphasis is on the interaction between art and religion, art and current philosophical ideas and art and the spirit of the times. The most important monuments of human creativity are highlighted and discussed in context.					
KGK 152	Visual Arts	6	A/E 3 lpw		2
Chronology of art (2) 152					
This module deals with the chronology of world art from the beginning of the 19 th - century to the present. Emphasis is on aspects such as art and important concepts of the times. The most important works of art of this period are highlighted and discussed within context.					
KGK 153	Visual Arts	6	A/E 3 lpw		3
Iconography of Renaissance Art 153					
This module focuses on the development of Christian iconography during the Renaissance. The portrayal of religious scenes and associated Christian ideology during the early Renaissance, middle Renaissance and high Renaissance are discussed with regard to the work of Giotto, Botticelli, Leonardo and Michelangelo. Transition and application to Mannerism and the Baroque are also dealt with.					
KGK 154	Visual Arts	6	A/E 3 lpw		4
Pop Art and conceptual art 154					
This module focuses on the historical and cultural context of Pop Art in Britain and the USA. Emphasis is on the themes of Pop Art with specific reference to the creation of contemporary icons; happenings and conceptual art.					
KGK 251	Visual Arts	10	A/E 3 lpw		1
San Art 251					
This module is an intensive study of San Art. Attention is given to the subjects, techniques, distribution, iconography and meaning of rock engravings and rock paintings of the /Xam and !Kung, as well as the use of San motifs in contemporary South African art.					
KGK 255	Visual Arts	10	A/E 3 lpw		2
Design history 1750-1940 255					
Study of the appearance of styles in visual culture in relation to the changes in ideas and technology, 1750-1940. The origins and characteristics of industrial design; influence of					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
cultural codes and conventions on design styles. Description and contextualisation of design styles with reference to South Africa.					
KGK 256	Visual Arts	10	A/E 3 lpw		3
Romanticism as style period 256					
This module focuses on the origin, development and main characteristics of Romanticism, as cultural trend and the underlying dismodule for modern art. Emphasis is placed on the importance of the sublime, transcendence and the religious idea with regard to landscape, as well as the different manifestations of Romantic escapism and a search for the exotic. The origin of the icon of the Romantic artist is also investigated.					
KGK 257	Visual Arts	10	A/E 3 lpw		4
Colonialism 257					
This module focuses on the ideology of imperialism and colonialism and its influence on art. Colonial ideology and substructure are examined with regard to examples in the nineteenth century and contemporary art and culture. Colonial art in Australia and the Americas is compared with colonial art in Southern Africa, and the influence of post colonial thinking on the deconstruction of the ideology of colonialism is highlighted with reference to the situation in South Africa.					
KGK 355	Visual Arts	15	A/E 3 lpw		1
Modernism 355					
This module focuses on the traditional and revisionist views of modernism as the exclusive conceptual framework for "modern art". The relevance of this debate to the South African context is highlighted.					
KGK 356	Visual Arts	15	A/E 3 lpw		4
South African art: Themes 356					
This module focuses on the issues of representation and identity in contemporary South African art. Different aspects of representation and identity with regard to the art of artists such as Leora Faber, Wilma Cruise, Robert Hodgins, Tommy Motswai and Minette Vari will be investigated.					
KGK 357	Visual Arts	15	A/E 3 lpw		2
South African art: Contemporary artists 357					
This module deals with the artistic contributions of contemporary South African artists such as Kay Hassan, Breyten Breytenbach, William Kentridge and others.					
KGK 359	Visual Arts	15	A/E 3 lpw		3
Postmodern discourses 359					
This module investigates postmodern dismodules in the arts by utilizing key concepts such as abstraction, figuration, meaning, signified, sublimity, <i>différence</i> , <i>simulacrum</i> and identity. The work of amongst others Anselm Kiefer, Michelangelo Pistoletto and Laurie Anderson are central in the discussions and texts of amongst others Jean-Francois Lyotard, Jean Baudrillard and Mark Taylor are considered.					
KMP 111	Communication path.	6	A/E 21 lect		1
Human communication 111					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Neurophysiology of speech production: the role of respiration, phonation, resonance, articulation and supra segmental features in speech production; speech production models; speech production phenomena.					
KMP 112	Communication path.	6	A/E 21 lect		2
Human communication 112					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
Receptive processes: anatomy of the auditory system, physiology of the auditory system, processing of sound. Basic evaluation of normal hearing.					
KMP 113	Communication path.	6	A/E 21 lect		2
Introduction to communication pathology 113 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Defining the profession of communication pathology and professional functions. Historical overview of the development of the profession, description of the client base, definitions, incidence and prevalence of communication pathologies. Professional ethics and standards.					
KMP 121	Communication pathology	6	A/E 21 lect 10 h prac		3
Communication development 121 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Concepts of development. Description of prenatal; perinatal; cognitive, motor; and socio-emotional development and the importance thereof for communication development. Craniofacial and dental development; the feeding process; laryngeal and neurolinguistic development and the importance thereof for communication development.					
KMP 122	Communication pathology	6	A/E 21 lect 7 h prac		4
Communication development and variation 122 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Communication development in children: speech development and language development. Communication development in adults. The influence of ageing on the communication process. Communication variation in a multilingual and multicultural society.					
KMP 211	Communication pathology	10	A/E 21 lect 6 h prac		1
Principles of intervention in communication pathology 211 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Theoretical basis of assessment and treatment. Interviewing, initial assessments, assessment procedures, diagnosis and prognosis. Principles of rehabilitation, treatment aims, therapeutic models and techniques, adaptations to comply with age, culture and disorder, ethical standards and the intervention process as a basis for research. Practical: observation of assessment and treatment in communication pathology.					
KMP 212	Communication pathology	10	A/E 21 lect 7 h prac		2
Individual service plan development in communication pathology 212 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Rationale of the individual service plan. Basic principles of the individual service plan. Strategy pertaining to the development of this programme. The dynamics of the family. An individual plan in the educational context (IEP) for the child with a communication disorder (theory and observation in practice). Specific case studies: the pre-school child and the geriatric population.					
KMP 221	Communication pathology	10	A/E 21 lect 7 h prac		3
Early communication intervention 221 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Description of the population. Philosophical and historical perspectives in early intervention. Team approach. Family-centered approach. Communication assessment and treatment of infants and toddlers at-risk for communication disorders. Specific case studies. Observation of early communication assessment.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
KMP 222	Communication path.	10	A/E 28 lect		4
Auditory processing disorders 222 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Organic and non-organic causes of auditory processing disorders. The central auditory nervous system. The different approaches to auditory processing and auditory processing disorders. Defining an auditory processing disorder, screening procedures, as well as the evaluation and remediation of auditory processing disorders. The importance of a trans-disciplinary approach to auditory processing disorders.					
KMP 223	Communication pathology	10	A/E 12 lect 9 h prac		3
Prevention programmes 223 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Theoretical basis of prevention in the health sciences, levels of prevention: programme levels, client ages, prevention institutions. Prevention programmes for speech-language disorders with special emphasis on identification. Prevention programmes for hearing disorders with special emphasis on identification.					
KMP 311	Communication pathology	15	A/E 21 lect 14 h prac		1
Basic issues in AAC 311 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> In this module different issues and principles related to AAC intervention are discussed and highlighted e.g. multicomponent systems, requisites and support systems.					
KMP 312	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lect 7 h prac		2
AAC systems and intervention 312 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> This module focuses on the application of different systems, in particular the use of technology in daily living.					
KMP 321	Communication path.	15	A/E 21 lect		4
Research as a professional function: Theory 321 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> This module focuses on the basic skills required for the successful execution of a research project. It ranges from basic theoretical principles to the technical aspects of research and application in Communication Pathology.					
KMP 381	Communication pathology	15	A/E 5 lect 32 h prac		Year
Health context: Practical 381 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Theoretical basis of service delivery in the health care context: organisation of health care services; service delivery in health care; teamwork in the health care context. Developmental appropriate care in the neonatal intensive-care unit. Practical experience in a health care programme.					
KMP 411	Communication path.	15	A/E 21 lect		1
Secondary professional functions 411 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Expansion and formalizing of the professional tasks: consultation, counselling, teaching and management. The communication pathologist as consultant in a developing country, medico-legal consultation. Consultation and teaching of other professionals. Counselling of the person with a communication disorder (as well as his significant others) for the loss of					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
normal communication. The communication pathologist as manager: administrator, financial, staff, budget and procurement.					
KMP 481	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 discussion classes		Year
Research project: Execution and report 481 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Research methodology, procedures and designs. Collection and analysis of data. Reporting. Execution of a research project and writing a scientific research report.					
KMP 482	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lect 46 h prac		Year
Early intervention: Practical 482 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Clinical application of assessment and treatment principles of infants at risk for communication disabilities, parent-infant interaction, family needs, teamwork and community-based intervention.					
KMP 483	Communication pathology	15	A/E 14 lect 48 h prac		Year
Community-based contexts: Practical 483 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Theoretical basis of service delivery in the educational context: outline of syllabus; educational principles; developing a curriculum; teaching modes, strategies and techniques; evaluation of teaching outcomes; teamwork in the educational context. Practical experience in an educational programme. Clinical application of the principles of intervention in communication pathology within the context of a certain community. Planning, developing and executing intervention programmes, establishing multisectorial networks and applying professional skills with special reference to prevention, training of caregivers, counselling, consultation and research.					
KPS 300	Music	35	A/E 2 lpw		Year
Composition 300 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Orchestration in classical and romantic idioms. Own compositions: works for small and bigger ensembles – jazz or contemporary idioms.					
KPS 400	Music	50	A/E 2 lpw		Year
Composition 400 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Orchestration in a more modern/jazz idiom. Composition of more complex works for bigger ensembles – jazz or contemporary idiom.					
KRM 152	Criminology	6	A&E 2 lpw		1
Violent crime 152 Murder: serial and mass murder, necklacing, farm murders; Assault: threat of assault, assault with the intent to injure. Family violence: child battering, wife battering, battering of the aged. Rape.					
KRM 153	Criminology	6	A&E 2 lpw		2
Economical offences 153 White-collar crime: credit card fraud, con games, employee theft, embezzlement. Organised crime. Property crime.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
KRM 154	Criminology	6	A&E 2 lpw		3
Traffic safety 154 Explanations for criminal behaviour of road users; factors contributing towards the unsafe use of the road; accountability.					
KRM 155	Criminology	6	A&E 2 lpw		4
Penology 155 In Penology the focus is placed on the criminal justice system in order to create an integrated approach towards the handling of offenders. Emphasis is placed on aspects such as legality, elements of crime and accountability. Attention is given to a theoretical framework for the treatment of offenders. The impact of overpopulation in prisons is critically evaluated. Attention is also given to the awaiting trial offenders, the importance of community-based sentences as well as the reintegration of offenders in the community					
KRM 251	Criminology	10	A&E 2 lpw		1
Forensic criminalistics 251 Crime investigation; obtaining information through communication; post-mortem examinations; serological examinations; fingerprints..					
KRM 252	Criminology	10	A&E 2 lpw		4
Juvenile delinquency 252 Influence of the family, school and peer group; gang behaviour; use of drugs; theoretical explanations.					
KRM 253	Criminology	10	A&E 2 lpw		3
Victimology 253 Accountability and complicity of victims; position of the victim within the criminal justice system; types of crime victims; compensation and restitution.					
KRM 254	Criminology	10	A&E 2 lpw		2
Social crime prevention 254 Responsibilities of the police and the community in crime prevention; policing styles; consultation; primary, secondary and tertiary crime prevention.					
KRM 351	Criminology	15	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	1
Psychocriminology 351 Nature of human behaviour; aggression and violence; mentally disordered offenders; sexual offences; bombings, arson, hostage taking.					
KRM 352	Criminology	15	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
Political offences 352 The state as offender; crime directed at the state; formal and informal suppression; riots; terrorism; assassination; treason.					
KRM 353	Criminology	15	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	4
Female crime 353 <i>* Requires KRM 355</i> Nature and extent of female crime; crimes committed by women; theoretical explanations.					
KRM 355	Criminology	15	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	3
Theories of crime 355 An overview of theories explaining the causes and different aspects of crime.					
KTS 151	Historical & Heritage Studies	6	A&E 2 lpw		1
Middle Ages and Renaissance 151 Cultural philosophy as the background for the development of thought and society in the Western world from c500-1600 AD. Emphasis is placed specifically on the spirit of the					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
times and how it manifested itself in aspects such as architecture, hygiene, social habits, arts, clothing, morals, literature and religion.					
KTS 152	Historical & Heritage Studies	6	A&E 2 lpw		2
Baroque to Punk: 1600-2000 152 Western and westernised cultural expressions from c1600-2000. Certain lifestyles and thought patterns are studied as expressions of the spirit of the times, such as social habits, hygiene, religion, literature, the arts, and morals. Specific attention is given to the counter cultural movements of the 20 th century.					
KTS 153	Historical & Heritage Studies	6	A&E 2 lpw		3
Memory and identity 153 The connection between historical consciousness and identity – the degree to which people are “what they remember” – or are prescribed to remember. Personal memories and officially sanctioned heritage/history: identification or alienation? Personal histories as told through remembrance, genealogy, and heraldry. The processes whereby it is transformed into collective memory.					
KTS 154	Historical & Heritage Studies	6	A&E 2 lpw		4
VOC and Cape Dutch culture 154 An overview of the settlement at the Cape from 1652 to the present in South Africa. The expansion of districts to the interior; the development of architecture, dress, domestic objects and Africana pictures.					
KTS 251	Historical & Heritage Studies	10	A&E 2 lpw		1
Victorian culture 251 Nineteenth century middle class culture against the background of industrialisation and imperialism, with Great Britain as leading representative. The materialistic spirit of the times and the socialistic reaction as manifested in the material culture of the time: from the Great Exhibition to the Arts and Crafts movement. The 19 th century roots of the class struggle and changing gender roles.					
KTS 252	Historical & Heritage Studies	10	A&E 2 lpw		2
Museums through the ages 252 The origins of the earliest collections in Europe, America and South Africa, and the eventual establishment of official museums. The diverse nature of museums and the requirements fulfilled thereby. Museums in Africa.					
KTS 253	Historical & Heritage Studies	10	A&E 2 lpw		3
South African popular habits and beliefs 253 A comparative cultural-historical analysis of certain aspects of the spiritual culture of various South African communities in the 19 th and 20 th century. Aspects which are dealt with include amongst others family types, characteristics, religions, popular science, and habits concerning birth, marriage and death.					
KTS 254	Historical & Heritage Studies	10	A&E 2 lpw		4
South Africa: the world of the pioneer 254 The development of housing; the practice of self-sufficiency on farms, domestic objects, dress; the appearance of popular art motifs.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
KTS 351	Historical & Heritage Studies	15	A&E 2 lpw		1
19th and 20th century style 351					
The development of different periods of style in cultural history from 1880 to 2000.					
KTS 353	Historical & Heritage Studies	15	A&E 2 lpw		3
Culture of urbanisation 353					
Black and white urbanisation in South Africa during the 20 th century: changes in cultural expression, the urban culture of leisure time, the spirit of urbanisation as expressed in the literature of the time. The experiences of different communities are compared with specific reference to the findings of social historians such as Callinicos and Van Onselen.					
KTS 354	Historical & Heritage Studies	15	A&E 2 lpw		4
South African cultural heritage 1800-2000 354					
The development of architecture, painting and sculpture in South Africa from 1800 to 2000. National memorials, monuments and restoration of these structures. Indigenous artists of the 20 th century.					
KTS 356	Historical & Heritage Studies	15	A&E 2 lpw		2
Heritage management 356					
* <i>Students following Cultural History as major subject on third year level, may consider replacing KTS 356 with GES 351 (History as science).</i> Introduction to the identification, development, utilisation, and management of cultural resources (historical sites, buildings, and objects).					
LAT 151	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Latin grammar and reading 151					
* <i>Not for students who passed Latin in Gr 12</i> Basic characteristics and use of classical Latin: the verb and noun in Latin (conjugation and declension), basic syntax, as well as vocabulary; exercises in grammar and reading; relevant social, political and historical background.					
LAT 152	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Latin grammar and reading 152					
* <i>Not for students who passed Latin in Gr 12</i> * <i>Requires LAT 151</i> Continued study of accidence and syntax; further basic vocabulary. More adapted Latin passages to facilitate linguistic proficiency.					
LAT 153	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
Latin grammar and reading 153					
* <i>Not for students who passed Latin in Gr 12</i> * <i>Requires LAT 152</i> Continued study of accidence and syntax: further basic vocabulary. More adapted Latin passages to facilitate linguistic proficiency.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
LAT 154	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Latin grammar and reading 154 <i>* Not for students who passed Latin in Gr 12</i> <i>* Requires LAT 153</i> The student's knowledge and understanding of Latin accidence, syntax and vocabulary is extended further. The emphasis is now more on reading passages and analysing them grammatically and syntactically.					
LAT 251	Ancient Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		1
Latin literature, grammar and history 251 <i>* Requires LAT 151 - 154 or a pass mark in Latin in Gr 12</i> Selected passages from Latin literature, including legal and patristic texts; Latin grammar. An introduction to Roman history.					
LAT 252	Ancient Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		2
Latin literature, grammar and history 252 <i>* Requires LAT 251</i> Selected passages of prose and poetry. Latin grammar. Roman history and constitution.					
LAT 253	Ancient Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		3
Latin literature, grammar and history 253 <i>* Requires LAT 252</i> Selected passages of prose and poetry. Latin grammar. Roman history and constitution.					
LAT 254	Ancient Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		4
Latin literature, grammar and history 254 <i>* Requires LAT 253</i> Selected passages of prose and poetry. Latin grammar. Roman history and constitution. History of Latin literature.					
LAT 351	Ancient Languages	15	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		1
Latin literature and Roman history 351 <i>* Requires LAT 251-254</i> Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Latin grammar. Roman history.					
LAT 352	Ancient Languages	15	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		2
Latin literature and mythology/religion 352 <i>* Requires LAT 351</i> Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Roman history. Graeco-Roman mythology and religion.					
LAT 353	Ancient Languages	15	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		3
Latin literature 353 <i>* Requires LAT 352</i> Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Roman history.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
LAT 354	Ancient Languages	15	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		4
Latin literature and antiquities 354 * Requires LAT 353 Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Roman history. Selected topics from Roman antiquities and daily life.					
LCC 151	Afrikaans	6	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	3
Introduction to the study of language 151 The nature of linguistic knowledge; the study of grammar and language use; introduction to the theory of grammar: phonetics and phonology, morphology, syntax, lexicology, semantics.					
LCC 152	Afrikaans	6	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Introduction to language, culture and industry 152 An introduction to the role of language in culture and industry.					
LCC 153	Afrikaans	6	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	2
Introduction to media literacy 153 An introductory study of contemporary print and electronic media (newspapers, magazines, radio, film and internet).					
LCC 154	Afrikaans	6	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	1
Introduction to cross-cultural communication 154 The nature and dynamics of the process of linguistic communication; important factors in this process; communicative intentions; text interpretation and text creation; negotiating meaning; the role of socio-cultural practices (dismodule conventions; interpersonal relationships and relationships of power); cross-cultural miscommunication (conflicting interpretative schemas, stereotypes and discrimination).					
LCC 251	Afrikaans	10	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	1
Principles of document design 151 The design and use of heuristics for evaluating and writing informative, instructional and persuasive documents (paper and online), with special reference to content, structure and style.					
LCC 252	Afrikaans	10	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Politics of language 152 The relationship between language and politics (broadly spoken); the main functions of the politics of language; construction of language and identity; language and bonding; language and separation; language and power; language elaboration, maintenance and death/decline; language shift; language and the public domain; language contact and language conflict.					
LCC 253	Afrikaans	10	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	3
Contemporary text studies 253 A study of contemporary texts, with reference to <i>inter alia</i> gender, ecological and political issues.					
LCC 254	Afrikaans	10	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Media texts 254 A genre-based analysis of media texts with reference to newspapers, magazines, film, television and radio.					
LCC 255	Afrikaans	10	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	2
Approaches in and to the media 255 Critical approaches to the dismodule of the media.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
LCC 256	Afrikaans	10	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	3
Grammar (1) 256					
A description of the sound system (phonetics), word-formation system (morphology), and word order system (syntax) of human languages, with special reference to South African languages.					
LCC 257	Afrikaans	10	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Grammar (2) 257					
A description of linguistic meaning (lexicology and semantics) and contextual meaning (pragmatics), with special reference to South African languages.					
LCC 258	Afrikaans	10	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	3
Language and development (1) 258					
The concept of language and development; the tools languages need for facilitation of development and use in the public domain; the South African languages as instruments of development; strategies of language promotion.					
LCC 351	Afrikaans	15	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	2
Document design 351					
<i>Persuasive documents:</i> The process of persuasion – a cognitive perspective: classifying, evaluating and designing persuasive texts.					
<i>Instructional documents:</i> Mental processes playing a role in following and remembering verbal and visual instructions; the structure, style and layout of selected instructional text types: e.g. manuals, forms, examination papers and patient information leaflets.					
LCC 352	Afrikaans	15	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	1
Language planning 352					
The nature of language planning; language stipulations of the SA Constitution; the national language policy and its implementation; the sociolinguistic character of SA; language attitudes; language promotion; corpus, status and acquisition planning; language management (PANSALB), provincial and national language committees.					
LCC 353	Afrikaans	15	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	3
Critical dismodule analysis 353					
Critical dismodule analysis as a socially relevant theory of language in context; the role of language in the construction of social relationships and social identities (subject positions, types of self, etc.); the construction of knowledge systems and social relationships between individuals; the elements of dismodule: text, discursive event (production, interpretation, distribution) and social practice (e.g. political, cultural); ideology and power in dismodule.					
LCC 354	Afrikaans	15	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	1
Comparative literary studies 354					
A comparative study of texts from post-colonial literature, e.g. from Africa, the Americas, Asia, Australia and Europe.					
LCC 355	Afrikaans	15	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	2
Comparative cultural and media studies 355					
A comparative study of cultural and media phenomena in the world today.					
LCC 356	Afrikaans	15	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	1
Writing for the new media 356 (presented from 2004)					
Strategies for creating effective texts for film, television and the internet.					
LCC 357	Afrikaans	15	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Language and development (2) 357					
The concepts language and development and the interaction between these; multilingualism and development; an overview of the role of language and multilingualism					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
in the following spheres of development: education, the economy, politics and state administration.					
LCC 358	Afrikaans	15	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	3
Independent research (1) 358					
An independent research project: students make a choice from the departmental focal areas in consultation with the head of the department.					
LCC 359	Afrikaans	15	A&E 2 lpw	WebCT	4
Independent research (2) 359					
An independent research project: students make a choice from the departmental focal areas in consultation with the head of the department.					
LEX 251	African Languages	10	A/E 2 lpw	**	2
Lexicography 251					
<i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
Dictionary typology (the relationship between dictionary type and task type/user group); dictionary components (front matter, central word list, back matter); macrostructure (selection and ordering of headwords); microstructure (types of information in dictionaries); the process of dictionary-making (data-collection, concordances, manuscript-making, publishing).					
LEX 351	African Languages	15	A/E 2 lpw	**	2
Lexicography and terminography 351					
<i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
The principles and practice of bi- and multilingual lexicography, e.g. equivalence relationships, and equivalence problems with regard to culturally diverse language pairs; terminologisation of languages, etc.					
MAF 100	Music	24	A&E 2 lpw		Year
African music Practical 100					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Practice of African music.					
MAM 101	Music	48	A&E 5 lpw		Year
General music knowledge 101					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Practical development of music literacy, including the following three modules: music theory, keyboard skills, and class music.					
MAM 110	Music	6	A&E 1 lpw		Sem.1
General music knowledge 110					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Research methods.					
MAM 120	Music	6	A&E 2 lpw		Sem.2
General music knowledge 120					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Introduction to African Music (Music technology).					
MAM 201	Music	6	A&E 2 lpw		Year
General music knowledge 201					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
More advanced practical development of music literacy, including music theory, keyboard skills and class music.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
MBK 151	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A&E 4 lpw		2
Sport psychology (1) 151					
Sport Psychology on first-year level is a general introductory module that orientates the student in Sport Psychology as a science. The module focuses on psychological principles and human behaviour in an exercise and sport context. This includes the study of sport and exercise behaviour, the psychology of coaching and exercise psychology.					
MBK 152	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 4 lpw		1
Recreation and sport management (1) 152					
This module orientates students to the role and importance of scientific management of recreation and sport. Functions, roles, methods and techniques of the recreation or sport manager are studied. The management functions of planning and organising are applied in detail to the recreation and sport industry.					
MBK 153	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 4 lpw		3
Philosophy of sport 153					
Sports Philosophy entails a historical and modern investigation into sport as a phenomenon, and the role thereof in society. The Olympic Games or rather "The Games Cities Play" (De Lange, 1998) is taken as the main frame of reference. Philosophy is regarded as the medium of learning with students getting the opportunity to do research and provide feedback on, for example "Philosophical schools of thought in sport".					
MBK 154	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A 4 lpw		4
Biokinetics (1) 154					
Biokinetics on first-year level is an introductory module with the aim to orientate the student for Biokinetics as profession. In essence the module focuses primarily on the necessity of evaluation, how the tests must be selected so that it is valid and reliable, the tests that can be used for the different physiological parameters and how the data must be analysed by way of statistical methods.					
MBK 251	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 4 lpw		1
Sport Psychology (2) 251					
Sport Psychology in this module focuses on the application of Psychology in practical sport settings. The student is orientated in psychological sport questionnaires that determine motivation, activation levels as well as sport psychological techniques. The psychology of injuries and burnout form part of this module.					
MBK 253	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 4 lpw		3
Sport didactics 253					
The sport didactical module aims to improve the student's knowledge and insight in the teaching, coaching or instruction of sport, physical education and biokinetics. The student learns how to analyse a situation, formulate objectives, select content, set training programmes, plan lessons, present and assess teaching or training sessions and give feedback. The factors that would influence the selection of teams and how to select teams are also attended to.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
MBK 254	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A 4 lpw		2
Biokinetics (2) 254 Biokinetics on second year level focuses primarily on practice directed health care to prepare the student for Biokinetics as profession. In the first place the focus is on carbohydrate and fat as energy source, the health implications for obesity and exercise as modality for the treatment of obesity. Secondly, the focus is on growth and development of the baby and adult and how exercise can influence the growth and development.					
MBK 255	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 4 lpw		4
Recreation and sport management (2) 255 Applied management tasks (leading and controlling) in the recreation and sport industry.					
MBK 351	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 4 lpw		1
Sociology of recreation and sport 351 (previously Sport Sociology) Most people in contemporary societies are involved in sport and leisure, which has led to it becoming an integral part of society. As an institution of social life it has impact on culture, values, norms and standards but in return is also influenced by these aspects. Behaviour patterns of involvement in leisure and sport are studied which include status, relationships and economic activity. A darker side has also been exposed which include disparities, discrimination, scandals and even violence. The aim of the study of human behaviour in these settings is to refute concepts, adjust policies and programmes and to expand the field of study.					
MBK 352	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 4 lpw		2
Motory learning 352 The focus of this field of study is on skill acquisition with primary consideration given to the learning process, and the cognitive and motor processes underlying the learning of skills. The factors that influence skill learning are also studied. Students preparing for a career in Physical Education or as sport coaches, dance instructors, physiotherapists and occupational therapists will receive the necessary foundation to develop effective instructional strategies. Instructors in military and industrial training settings will also benefit from this field of study.					
MBK 353	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 4 lpw		4
Exercise science 353 Exercise science in this module focuses on exercise principles that can be applied in the exercise industry. The student is exposed to the latest international trends in regard to total wellness programmes, design and evaluation of aerobic and non-aerobic exercise programmes, latest principles regarding strength and power development including isokinetic principles, as well as special approaches towards children, women and the elderly. Ergogenic aids will also be evaluated. Practical sessions on resistance training, plyometrics and stretching techniques also form part of the module.					
MBK 354	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A 4 lpw		3
Biokinetics (3) 354 Biokinetics on third-year level focuses primarily on preparing the student for specialization in Biokinetics on honours level. The focus is primarily on the anatomical position,					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
symptoms and identification of the most important soft issues injuries in sport and the use of exercise as a rehabilitation modality in the final phase of rehabilitation.					
MBK 451	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 2 lpw		1
Theories in Sport Psychology 451 (from 2003) * For BPsych only – requires departmental selection Advanced theories and models in Sport Psychology are the main focus in this module. A proper academic foundation and a deeper insight into the most important theories and models are demanded from the student. This module forms the important basis to equip the student academically to enable the student to do independent research in Sport Psychology. This module is both a prerequisite and preparation for the dissertation for the BPsych degree.					
MBK 452	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 2 lpw		2
Practical Sport Psychology 452 (from 2003) * For BPsych only – requires departmental selection The student is exposed to a variety of sport psychological approaches with special emphasis on practical approaches from recognized international sport psychologists that have achieved exceptional results with athletes. Application of this knowledge in a practical sport context is an integral part of this module. Psychometric training in sport psychological tests is also part of this counsellor's training.					
MCS 300	Music	35	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Music (Capita Selecta) 300 * Closed – requires departmental selection Aspects of chamber music or ethnomusicology.					
MCS 401	Music	50	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Music (Capita selecta) 401 * Closed – requires departmental selection Aspects of chamber music or music therapy.					
MCS 402	Music	50	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Music (Capita selecta) 402 * Closed – requires departmental selection Aspects of music technology or ethnomusicology.					
MEI 100	Music	24	A&E 1 ppw		Year
First instrument 100 * Closed – requires departmental selection Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.					
MEI 200	Music	30	A&E 1 ppw		Year
First instrument 200 * Closed – requires departmental selection Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.					
MEI 300	Music	35	A&E 1 ppw		Year
First instrument 300 * Closed – requires departmental selection Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
MEI 400	Music	50	A&E 1 ppw		Year
First instrument 400 * Closed – requires departmental selection Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.					
MEI 403	Music	50	A&E 1.5 ppw		Year
First instrument 403 * Closed – requires departmental selection Public recital of a concert programme.					
MGS 110	Music	12	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 1
History of music 110 * Requires knowledge of music notation. The Classical period. Introduction to score reading.					
MGS 120	Music	12	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 2
History of music 120 * Requires knowledge of music notation. The Baroque. Introduction to score reading.					
MGS 210	Music	15	A/E 3 lpw		Sem 1
History of music 210 * Requires knowledge of music notation. Early Romanticism and Romanticism.					
MGS 220	Music	20	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 2
History of music 220 * Requires knowledge of music notation. The history of popular music.					
MGS 310	Music	17.5	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 1
History of music 310 * Requires knowledge of music notation. Style characteristics of the 20 th century.					
MGS 320	Music	17.5	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 2
History of music 320 * Requires knowledge of music notation. Capita selecta and South African art music.					
MGS 410	Music	25	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 1
History of music 410 * Closed – requires departmental selection Capita selecta.					
MGS 420	Music	25	A&E 3 lpw		Sem 2
History of music 420 * Closed – requires departmental selection Capita selecta and research methodology: essay.					
MKT 100	Music	24	A&E 3 lpw		Year
Music theory 100 * Closed – requires departmental selection Melody, harmonic concepts, diatonic triads, cadences, diatonic quartads, secondary dominants, contrapuntal techniques in a two-part texture, phrase structures, one-part, binary, ternary forms; inventions and variation forms.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
MKT 102	Music	24	A&E 3 lpw		Year
Music theory 102 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Melody, harmonic concepts, diatonic triads, cadences, contrapuntal techniques in a two part texture.					
MKT 200	Music	30	A&E 3 lpw		Year
Music theory 200 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Modulation with any key relationship, general chromatic chords, complex chord structures, contrapuntal techniques in a three-part texture, rondo form, sonata form, canon, fugue.					
MKT 300	Music	35	A&E 3 lpw		Year
Music theory 300 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Procedures of Romanticism and Impressionism, contrapuntal procedures with c.f. in a three-part and four-part texture, types of song, character pieces, chorale preludes, concerti and form in Romanticism.					
MKT 400	Music	50	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Music theory 400 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> <i>Capita selecta, 20th century.</i>					
MKZ 300	Music	60	A/E 2 ppw		Year
Choir conducting 300 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> <i>* Requirement – compulsory membership in UP concert choir</i> Practical and theoretical aspects of choir conducting.					
MKZ 400	Music	60	A/E 1 lpw 1 ppw		Year
Choir conducting 400 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> <i>* Requirement – compulsory membership in UP concert choir</i> Practical and theoretical aspects of choir conducting.					
MME 100	Music	12	A&E 1 lpw		Year
Methodology: First instrument 100 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> For piano: The methodology of basic elements of piano instruction as well as repertoire up to Unisa Grade 5. Evaluation of beginner and technical books and the requirements for tuition at music centres.					
MME 200	Music	20	A&E 1 lpw		Year
Methodology: First instrument 200 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> For Piano: Advanced elements of tuition. History of the instrument; playing mechanism; fingering; use of pedals; repertoire from Grade 6 up to Grade 8 (Unisa); study of the requirements for subject music.					
MME 300	Music	35	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Methodology: First instrument 300 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> For piano: Advanced elements of tuition (continuance of MME 200). The schools of					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
technique; rubato and agogics; practice methods; memory functions; study of the repertoire of the Baroque, the Classical and Romantic periods.					
MME 400	Music	50	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Methodology: First instrument 400					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
For piano: Advanced elements of tuition (continuance of MME 300). The interpretation of style elements from the Baroque period to contemporary music. Study of Impressionist and contemporary repertoire. Research methodology and essay.					
MOP 172	Music	20	E 2 lpw		Year
Music Literacy					
Basic principles in music literacy.					
MOP 173	Music	20	E 2 lpw		Year
Group Music: Theory and practice (1)					
Different music styles.					
MOP 174	Music	20	E 2 lpw		Year
Group Music: Teaching and learning (1)					
Music concepts and activities.					
MOP 273	Music	20	E 1 lpw 1 ppw		Year
Group Music: Theory and practice (2)					
Outcomes-based education: planning and implementation.					
MOP 274	Music	20	E 1 lpw 1 ppw		Year
Group Music: Teaching and learning (2)					
First, second and third generation teaching media.					
MPE 170	Music	12	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Music industry and education 170					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
An orientation to music education. Introduction to the teaching of music practice, merit and aim of the subject, music studies and skills regarding subject content. Music educators: role models.					
MPE 270	Music	20	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Music industry and education 270					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Orientation to education and learning theories, learning designs; work schemes, lesson examples and training packages. Subject didactics: tuition to large groups, motivation, discipline, class management, and teacher communication. Multi-cultural music education. Arts education. Music and the community.					
MPE 370	Music	35	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Music industry and education 370					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Music skills in large groups: study in practice. Extracurricular music education activities: revue, operetta, eistedfodds and choir. Integrating music activities and other disciplines. Music and the community.					
MPE 470	Music	50	A&E 2 lpw		Year
Music industry and education 470					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Research methodology and essay. Philosophical grounding. Subject didactics: study of					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
ways of learning and becoming. Class management for subject specialists: syllabi, work schemes, lesson design, subject policy, and resources. Practical experience. Entrepreneurship. Exceptional music education.					
MPM 101	Music	24	A&E 1 ppw		Year
Practical music 101 <i>*Closed - requires Unisa Gr 5 standard and departmental selection</i> Individual lesson on instrument of choice. Technical work and recital pieces.					
MPM 102	Music	24	A&E 1 ppw		Year
Practical music 102 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Keyboard skills. Keyboard harmony and simple recital pieces.					
MPM 201	Music	30	A&E 1 ppw		Year
Practical music 201 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Continuation of MPM 101.					
MPM 202	Music	30	A&E 1 ppw		Year
Practical music 202 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Group singing: choir and choir training.					
MPM 301	Music	35	A&E 1 ppw		Year
Practical music 301 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Continuation of MPM 201.					
MTI 100	Musiek	12	A&E 1 ppw		Year
Second Instrument 100 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Technical work, recital pieces and sight reading.					
MTI 200	Music	20	A&E 1 ppw		Year
Second Instrument 200 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Technical work, recital pieces and sight reading.					
MTI 300	Music	35	A&E 1 ppw		Year
Second Instrument 300 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Technical work, recital pieces and sight reading.					
MTL 181	Ancient Languages	6	A/E 3 lpw		2
MTL 181 Medical terminology 181 The module entails the acquisition of a basic medical orientated vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from these languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined by analyzing the terms into their recognizable meaningful constituent parts is taught and exercised. The functional application of medical terms in context as practical outcome of terminological application is continually attended to.					
MUE 200	Music	25	A&E 1 lpw		Year
Ethnomusicology 200 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Ethnomusicology as a discipline. Music traditions in Africa south of the Sahara, with					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
greater emphasis on Southern Africa (<i>inter alia</i> isiXhosa, isiZulu and Venda). Study of African rhythm, also with reference to Central Africa.					
MWP 161	Social Work	24	A/E 1 dpw		Year
Social work in practice 161					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Introduction to developmental problems, speciality fields and welfare services in practice. Observation of the role of the social worker in relation to other inter-sectoral stakeholders in the welfare sector. Application of social work intervention in the community by means of a situation analysis. Practising the skills of social work intervention with groups and individuals in a laboratory setting.					
MWP 261	Social Work	40	A/E 1 dpw		Year
Social work in practice 261					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Observation and experience of the impact of societal conditions on the family and the role of the social worker in the handling thereof. Awareness of specialist fields, namely chemical dependency, disability, gerontology and correctional services. Application of intervention skills, models and processes on individuals, groups and communities in practice under the supervision of welfare organisations.					
MWP 361	Social Work	60	A/E 1 dpw		Year
Social work in practice 361					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Application of the social work intervention process, skills and models in the community, with groups and individuals in practice under the supervision of a welfare organisation. Practice experience in specialist fields such as correctional services, marital counseling and social work in mental health care and health care. Focus on violence, parenthood and statutory work in the family.					
MWP 461	Social Work	15	A/E 1 dpw		Year
Social work management 461					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
As intern at a welfare organisation the focus is on the management of an own work load and social work programmes and interventions. Implement the principles and functions of general management and supervision.					
MWP 462	Social Work	15	A/E 1 dpw		Year
Research essay 462					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
As intern at a welfare organisation the student has to undertake an independent research project on a relevant topic. The completion of the research process and submitting the research report as an essay.					
MWP 463	Social Work	15	A/E 1 dpw		Year
Social work interventions 463					
* <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
<i>Interpretation and application of applicable legislation.</i>					
As intern at a welfare organisation, interventions with individuals, families, groups and an independent community work project. Interventions are aimed at prevention, enrichment and rehabilitation programmes as well as statutory work. Sexuality development, crisis intervention, family and marital therapy and divorce mediation with specific focus on the child.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
MWP 464	Social Work	15	A/E 1 dpw		Year
Social policy and development 464					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
As intern at a welfare organisation, formulation of social policy for a developmental problem. Critically analyzing and implementing of existing social policy. Integrated human and economic developmental programmes aimed at the building of human capital, social capital and small micro-enterprises and skills in job creation. Inter-sectoral stakeholders in the welfare sector need to be involved in teamwork. Service delivery focuses on holistic, integrated services reflected on the levels of prevention, early intervention, statutory processes and community care and developmental services on a continuum.					
MWT 151	Social Work	6	A/E 3 lpw		1
Developmental social work 151					
The origin, nature, extent, principles and values of developmental social work in the South African context. Developmental problems, target groups, specialist fields and programmes for social work interventions on individual, family, group and community level.					
MWT 152	Social Work	6	A/E 3 lpw		2
Social work intervention: Community 152					
Nature and extent of social work intervention, values en principles, processes, techniques and skills as applicable to the community. Humans in interaction with the environment. Roles, tasks and relationships of inter-sectoral stakeholders in addressing developmental problems.					
MWT 153	Social Work	6	A/E 3 lpw		3
Social work intervention: Individual, family and group 153					
Nature and extent of social work intervention; characteristic features of the helping relationship; techniques and skills as applicable to the individual and group.					
MWT 154	Social Work	6	A/E 3 lpw		4
Family: development and assistance 154					
The life cycle of the family and its various phases, tasks and members of the family. The focus is on the social, economical, religion and cultural diversity of families as well as types of family composition and the role of the social worker in family development and guidance.					
MWT 156	Social Work	6	A/E 2 lpw		3
Social issues in community care 156					
Social issues in the community with specific reference to poverty, street children, offender care and gerontology. Social grants – criteria and budgetary aspects.					
MWT 251	Social Work	10	A/E 3 lpw		1
Social work intervention: Community 251					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Models, aid modes, processes, techniques and skills as applicable to social work intervention in the community. Community participation and involvement for empowerment. Self-help and building of capacity for community development programmes and projects.					
MWT 252	Social Work	10	A/E 3 lpw		2
Social Work intervention: Individual, family and group 252					
<i>* Closed–requires departmental selection</i>					
Theories, models, therapeutic aid processes as applicable to the individual and group.					
MWT 253	Social Work	10	A/E 3 lpw		3
Family development and guidance 253					
Components of the marital relationship and various family alliances. The implications of the conditions in society (poverty, unemployment, homelessness, crime, violence, political					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
unrest, children living on the streets) on the family. Intervention skills with regard to family programmes aimed at prevention, development, enrichment and rehabilitation.					
MWT 254	Social Work	10	A/E 3 lpw		4
Specialist fields 254					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
The problems, needs, tendencies and social work services delivered with regard to chemical dependency, disability, gerontology and correctional services.					
MWT 352	Social Work	15	A/E 3 lpw		2
Family development and guidance 352					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Development of knowledge with regard to the various forms of families and marriages, the family and losses, the marriage and children, parenting skills, family violence with regard to marriage violence and sexual molestation and substitute care.					
MWT 353	Social Work	15	A/E 3 lpw		3
<i>* Closed–requires departmental selection</i>					
An introduction to social policy. The nature, characteristics, scope and process of social policy. Values, ethics and social justice impacting on social policy. Conceptual framework of the policy process.					
MWT 354	Social Work	15	A/E 3 lpw		4
Social work research 354					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Research concepts, research ethics, types of research, research designs and research process as applicable to social work.					
MWT 355	Social Work	15	A/E 3 lpw		1
Social work intervention: Individual, family and group 351					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Components of project management in communities. Techniques and skills with reference to crisis intervention, problem management, cognitive restructuring, behaviour change and psycho-analytical theory.					
MWT 451	Social Work	15	A/E 2 lpw		Sem 1
Specialized therapies 451					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
Family therapy with the focus on specific models. Marital therapy. Theoretical founding of the divorce process, divorce mediation and counselling. Play therapy with children with specific problems.					
MWT 452	Social Work	15	A/E 2 lpw		Sem 2
Social work management 452					
<i>* Closed–requires departmental selection</i>					
General points of departure towards management with specific focus on the functions of management, i.e. planning, organizing, guidance and control. Guidelines for effective self-management within the context of professional behaviour. Supervision as management function with specific reference to the functions, methods and processes of social work supervision.					
MWT 453	Social Work	15	A/E 2 lpw		Sem 2
Specialist fields 453					
<i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					
The unique problems, needs, tendencies and service delivery with regard to industrial					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
social work and employee assistance programmes and social work in the field of health and mental health care.					
MWT 454	Social Work	15	A/E 2 lpw		Sem 1
Social development 454					
Theoretical points of departure, the process, goals and strategies for social development. Sustainable developmental programmes aimed, inter alia at job creation, human capital, poverty and women. The inter-sectoral co-operation of Non-Government Organisations, community and faith - based organisations and government organisations. Micro and macro-economical processes and the impact thereof on communities.					
isiNdebele (NDE)					
(a) <i>For degree purposes isiNdebele and isiZulu may not be taken together.</i>					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 1</u>					
(b) <i>Those interested in taking a full year of isiNdebele at year level 1 must combine NDE 151 and NDE 152 with any two of AFT 151, AFT 152, AFT 153 or TRL 151.</i>					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 2</u>					
(c) <i>Those interested in taking a full year of isiNdebele at year level 2 must combine NDE 251 and NDE 252 with any two of AFT 251, AFT 252 or TRL 251.</i>					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 3</u>					
(d) <i>Those interested in taking a full year of isiNdebele at year level 3 must combine NDE 351 and NDE 352 with any two of AFT 351, AFT 352, AFT 355, LEX 351 or TRL 351.</i>					
(e) <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
NDE 151	African Languages	6	isiNdebele 2 lpw	**	1
Orthography and phonetics 151					
* <i>For mother tongue speakers.</i>					
* <i>This module is compulsory for students who want to take isiNdebele at year level 2</i>					
** <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
The history and development of the isiNdebele written language. Writing and spelling rules and the principles that underlie them. The creation of terminology in isiNdebele. Dictionaries and dictionary use. The classification and features of the speech sounds of isiNdebele.					
NDE 152	African Languages	6	isiNdebele 2 lpw	**	2
isiNdebele grammar (1) 152					
* <i>For mother tongue speakers.</i>					
* <i>This module is compulsory for students who want to take isiNdebele at year level 2</i>					
** <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
The non-verbal word categories of isiNdebele. The structure, meaning and use of the noun, the pronoun, the adjective, the relative, the enumerative, the interjective, the adverb, the conjunction, the vocative, the conjunctive, the interrogative, the locative copulative demonstrative, the possessive and the ideophone.					
NDE 251	African Languages	10	isiNdebele 2 lpw	**	1
isiNdebele literature (2) 251					
* <i>For mother tongue speakers.</i>					
* <i>This module is compulsory for students who want to take isiNdebele at year level 3.</i>					
** <i>Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					
The isiNdebele short story and the isiNdebele novel. Reading and analysis of selected essays,					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
<p>short stories and sketches in isiNdebele. An overview of the features of the various subgenres.</p> <p>Reading and analysis of selected novels and novelettes in isiNdebele. An overview of the features of the various subgenres within the category prose.</p>					
NDE 252	African Languages	10	isiNdebele 2 lpw	**	3
<p>IsiNdebele grammar (2) 252</p> <p>* For mother tongue speakers.</p> <p>* This module is compulsory for students who want to take isiNdebele at year level 3.</p> <p>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</p> <p>Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele. The verbal word categories of isiNdebele. The structure, meaning and use of the verb and auxiliary verb in isiNdebele. Also studied are the various modal categories, time and aspect, verbal extensions and transitivity. IsiNdebele sound changes. The nature of the sound changes and the environments in which they occur.</p>					
NDE 351	African Languages	15	isiNdebele 2 lpw	**	1
<p>IsiNdebele literature (3) 351</p> <p>* For mother tongue speakers.</p> <p>* This module is compulsory.</p> <p>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</p> <p>The isiNdebele written drama and isiNdebele poetry and prosody. Reading and analysis of selected written dramas and verse plays in isiNdebele. An overview of the features of the various subgenres such as radio, TV, stage and closet dramas, radio plays and one act plays. Reading and analysis of the various genres of isiNdebele poetry. Attention is paid to the modern praise poem, sonnets, elegies and epic verses. The study of prosody includes the study of the most important principles that underlie verse form, such as linkage, rhyme and repetition.</p>					
NDE 352	African Languages	15	isiNdebele 2 lpw	**	3
<p>IsiNdebele grammar (3) 352</p> <p>* For mother tongue speakers.</p> <p>* This module is compulsory.</p> <p>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</p> <p>More intensive study of the morphology, syntax and semantics of isiNdebele. Semantics: meaning, the relationship between sound and meaning, the various types of meaning, e.g. conceptual meaning, associative meaning, etc.; semantic feature analysis; meaning relations such as synonymy and antonymy, polysemy and homonymy; meaning change, meaning extension and the narrowing of meaning; student language; folk taxonomies and borrowings.</p>					
ODL 211	Communication pathology	10	A/E 28 lct		1
<p>Basic audiometric test battery: Theory 211</p> <p>* Closed – requires departmental selection</p> <p>The theoretical underpinnings of the basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber); speech audiometric tests (threshold and above threshold tests) and the immittance test battery.</p>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
ODL 221	Communication pathology	10	A/E 21 lct		3
Introduction: Hearing impairment 221 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Defining the hearing impaired population; characteristics of the client with a hearing loss; communication with the hearing impaired person; the basic elements of a rehabilitation programme for the hearing impaired client; the selection of a communication method.					
ODL 222	Communication pathology	10	A/E 28 lct		4
Assistive communication devices: Theory 222 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> An overview of the development of hearing aids. Different types of hearing aids. The components of a hearing aid. The electro-acoustic properties of hearing aids and the measurement of these properties. Candidacy for hearing aids. The selection of appropriate hearing aids. Hearing aid adaptation. Modifications that can be made to the ear-hook, earmold and tubing. Hearing aid fitting and programming for individual clients. Adaptation programmes for hearing aid users - a component of the (re)habilitation process. The importance of binaural hearing. Assistive devices. Special considerations in children. Special considerations in clients with visual and motor impairment. Business management in the hearing aid industry.					
ODL 281	Communication pathology	10	28 h prac		Year
Basic audiometry: Practical 281 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Application of the basic audiometric test battery: interviewing; calibration of the test environment; otoscopy; the application and interpretation of tuning fork tests; pure tone testing; the speech audiometric test battery; the immittance test battery and report writing.					
ODL 282	Communication pathology	10	A/E 14 lct 14 h prac		Year
Hearing health care in industries 282 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Auditory and non-auditory effect of noise on man. Noise measurement and control. Audiometric assessment in industry. Hearing conservation programmes and intervention programmes for individuals with noise induced hearing loss. Hearing screening and assessment, noise measurement, noise control, intervention programmes.					
ODL 311	Communication pathology	15	28 h prac		Year
Assistive communication devices: Practical 311 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Practicum in the form of practical seminars, workshops on simulated cases as well as participation in the management of actual clients as part of the Departmental Hearing Aid Programme. Interviewing and (clinical) audiological evaluation of prospective hearing aid users. Cerumen management. Earmolds. Interpreting hearing aid specifications of different hearing aid dealers. Selection of appropriate hearing aids for individual clients. Setting and adaptation of hearing aids for individual clients. Measurement of electro-acoustical properties of hearing aids. Real ear measurements. Assistive listening devices. Hearing aid adaptation programmes.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
ODL 312	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lct		1
Advanced audiometry: Theory 312 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> A historical overview of advanced audiometric procedures. Information that is obtained from the basic test battery. Advanced application of the basic test battery. Tests to evaluate central auditory processing. Tests of functional hearing loss.					
ODL 313	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lct		2
Advanced audiometry: Theory 313 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Auditory evoked potentials (ABR and other auditory evoked potentials). Electronystagmography. Oto-acoustic emissions.					
ODL 322	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lct		3
Pedo-audiology: Theory 322 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> The theory of the audiometric assessment of the young child and the paediatric population: behavioural observation audiometry; visual response audiometry; play audiometry; difficult-to-test children; additional test procedures and special adaptations. The theory of the communication assessment and rehabilitation of the young child and the paediatric population: an overview of assessment procedures; caregiver-child interaction; receptive and expressive communication; perceptual assessment and training (speech reading and auditory perception); interpretation of assessment results; reporting of results; compiling a rehabilitation programme; consulting and referral.					
ODL 324	Communication pathology	15	A/E 56 h prac		Sem 2
Advanced audiometry: Practical 324 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Advanced application of the basic test battery (Metz test, reflex decay test, SPAR). Application of tests for central auditory functioning: organic and non-organic pathology, auditory evoked potentials, electronystagmography, oto-acoustic emissions, tests of functional hearing loss.					
ODL 381	Communication pathology	15	A/E 21 lct 28 h prac		3
Geriatric audiology: Theory 381 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> The theoretical basis of assessment procedures for the geriatric hearing impaired client and the adult with an adventitious hearing loss, with specific reference to: audiometric assessment; communication assessment; perceptual assessment; assessment of the impact of a hearing loss. Theoretical basis of management programmes for the geriatric client and the adult with an adventitious hearing loss with specific reference to: intervention strategies and individualised intervention programmes and counselling. The practical application of the above mentioned functions in practice.					
ODL 411	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lct		1
Intervention with the hearing impaired child: Theory 411 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> The theoretical basis of intervention with the hearing-impaired infant and pre-school child with special reference to: implications of a hearing loss on the development of the child; training of					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
the caregiver; hearing aids; the implementation of strategies to develop the child's auditory ability; speech reading; receptive and expressive communication abilities. Special programmes and support systems; communication method; collaborating with other professionals and measuring the outcome of treatment.					
ODL 412	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lct		2
Cochlear implants: Theory and practical 412 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Theoretical and practical background on cochlear implants, including: selection criteria; mapping and troubleshooting; habilitation; pediatric overview; parent guidance and consultation with educational personnel.					
ODL 422	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lct		3
Audiology: New tendencies 422 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Recent developments and trends in: Audiometry; hearing aids and technology; rehabilitation. The audiologist in different career settings: private practice; hospitals; universities; schools.					
ODL 481	Communication pathology	15	A/E 21 lct 42 h prac		Year
Educational audiology 481 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Theoretical basis of Educational Audiology: definition, principles and educational issues. The role of the educational audiologist as an educator, a community liaison, a public relations expert, a service coordinator, a supervisor, a team member. The hearing-impaired child with additional disabilities in the school system. Practical intervention with an individual child of any age regarding the following: assessment of the hearing-impaired child; compiling an individualized intervention programme for the child and his family; practical intervention with a group of hearing-impaired children in an educational setting.					
ODL 482	Communication pathology	15	A/E 112 h prac		Year
Advanced audiometry and hearing aids: Practical 482 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> A practical module with direct client contact which includes the following components: screening of high risk neonates in ICU. Pede-audiometry. General testing (the complete basic test battery). Hearing aid evaluation, selection, fitting and adaptation programmes. Evaluation of central auditory functioning. Auditory evoked potentials. Electronystagmography. Students are required to administer tests, interpret and integrate results and make appropriate referrals and recommendations.					
PRC 151	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	16	A&E 5 hpw		Year
Sport practical (Basic) 151 Sport-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.					
PRC 251	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	20	A&E 5 hpw		Year
Sport practical (Advanced) 251 Sport-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
PRC 351	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	24	A&E 5 hpw		Year
Sport practical (Elite) 351 Sport-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.					
PRK 100	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A&E 5 hpw		Year
Human Movement Science: Practicals 100 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Sport and exercise industry-related practical work.					
PRK 200	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A&E 5 hpw		Year
Human Movement Science: Practicals 200 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Sport and exercise industry-related practical work.					
PRK 300	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A&E 5 hpw		Year
Human Movement Science: Practicals 300 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Sport and exercise industry-related practical work.					
PTO 151	Political Sciences	6	A&E 3 lpw		2
South African political tourism 151 <i>* Closed - STL 151 must be taken along with PTO 151.</i> An introduction to the study of political tourism with emphasis on the nature and extent of South African political institutions, issues and processes. The focus is on practical issues in the South African political environment that are important for the tourism practitioner.					
PTO 351	Political Sciences	15	E 2 lpw		2
Strategic intelligence and risk analysis 351 An analysis of strategic intelligence, the strategic intelligence cycle, intelligence and policy, counter-intelligence and intelligence agencies. The link between intelligence and threat perception, and the practical application of strategic intelligence are emphasised. The nature, methods and use of forecasting and risk analysis are also analysed. Forecasting and risk analysis are positioned in a political policy and strategic context, with emphasis on practical application.					
RES 151	Academic	6	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	3
Introduction to research 151 <i>* This module is only presented during quarter 3.</i> The module introduces the student to basic research in the social sciences and humanities. Various approaches to research, problem-solving strategies, interpretation of results, critical reading and thinking skills, and report writing are included. The focus is on practical application, gathering, analysing and synthesizing of research literature, and for representation of scholarly efforts.					
RES 261	Academic	10	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	1
Methods of critical thinking and inquiry 261 <i>* Requires RES 151</i> The module focuses on different basic methods of inquiry in the humanities. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the necessary competence to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> select and apply central procedures, operations and techniques; 					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • identify and solve well-defined problems using relevant methods of inquiry; • critically analyse and synthesize information, and present the information using skills effectively; and • present and communicate information coherently and reliably, using academic conventions and formats appropriately. <p>Students will also develop an awareness of ethically sound research using different approaches.</p>					
RES 361	Academic	15	A&E 2 lpw	A&E 2 lpw	1
Research methodology and methods 361					
The module is concerned to discuss epistemological questions regarding the meaning of knowledge and how to attain it. In so doing, it is based towards the social sciences and humanities, and will seek specifically to analyse the assumptions upon which scientific methods are based and to relate the latter's concrete investigations.					
RKD 151	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		1
Introduction to recreation science 151					
Explanation of terms (play, leisure, recreation). Role of leisure in contemporary society. Philosophy of leisure programming. Benefits of leisure/recreation. Leisure time needs of the community. Recreation experiences as a service. Functions of the leisure programmer.					
RKD 152	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		2
Leisure services 152					
Leisure behaviour of the consumer, functions of leisure participation, development of the recreation product (recreation programmes).					
RKD 153	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		3
Management of resources 153					
Concepts, processes and resources involved in the development and implementation of the recreation product are studied. Application of theoretical aspects through presenting recreation programmes in communities.					
RKD 154	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		4
Specialized leisure services 154					
Background to specialized leisure services. Leisure time facilitation: Leisure education. Leisure time facilitation. Leisure consultation. Introduction to corporate recreation. Didactical aspects of recreation. The school as potential recreation service provider.					
RKD 251	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		1
Therapeutic recreation 251					
Explanation of terms (leisure, recreation, therapy). Historical development of TR. Purpose of TR. Barriers to TR. Paralympic Games and related Games. TR through the life-span (elderly), leadership, evaluation and ethics regarding TR programmes. TR in the RSA. Future of TR.					
RKD 252	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		2
Resource design and management 252					
Conceptual models for the design and management of physical recreation resources.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
Natural environment as recreation resource. A comprehensive model for recreation centre design is analysed. Dynamics and mechanics of ecosystems and recreation service provision.					
RKD 253	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		3
Recreation and aspects of tourism management 253 (previously Aspects of Tourism Management) Tourism management from the perspective of the recreation manager. Management of recreation behaviour at the tourist resort/destination.					
RKD 254	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		4
Economy of leisure time 254 Introduction to economic principles and processes underpinning leisure behaviour of the consumer and influencing recreation management.					
RKD 255	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		1
Leisure service provision (1) 255 Recreation as instrument for community development. Fundamental principles, product definitions, client groups and service provision are studied against South Africa's structures, policy and legislative frameworks with regard to the recreation industry.					
RKD 256	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		2
Leisure service provision (2) 256 Relationship between the recreation product and community development strategies such as social planning, social marketing and social action. Practical application of and exposure to recreation community development programmes, strategies and methods. The concept of volunteers as being instrumental in community development, is studied theoretically as well as practically.					
RKD 351	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 3 lpw		1
Ethics of recreation management 351 Recreation and sport management and the theory of ethics; personal and professional ethics in managing sport and recreation; applied ethics; future tendencies in the ethics of sport and recreation.					
RKD 352	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 3 lpw		2
Recreation and social change 352 Corporate team building; community development; "Sport for All"; the management of social change by means of recreation; outdoor recreation.					
RKD 353	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 3 lpw		3
International recreation management 353 International policy analysis regarding recreation and sport; international development of recreation and sport; presenting an international event (Olympic model); politics and boycotts; the future of recreation and sport in the global community – managerial implications.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
RKD 354	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	15	A/E 3 lpw		4
Sport and recreation tourism 354 The role of sport tourism in the global and national economy, as well as sport tourism product development.					
RTL 181	Ancient Languages	12	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		Sem 1
Latin legal terminology and language 181 The aim of this module is to teach students without school Latin basic grammar and reading skills within two semesters. The motivated student will benefit within two semesters by theoretical knowledge in Latin, legal terminology, legal phrases and grammar. During the first semester all four conjugations are being introduced in the Indicative Mood, Active and Passive. The five declensions are also introduced and applied in translations. Students get acquainted with legal phrases, legal terminology and legal Latin used in court and in legal texts. The module is conducted <i>viva voce</i> in order to acquaint the law student with correct Latin pronunciation.					
RTL 182	Ancient Languages	12	A/E 2 lpw 1 dpw		Sem 2
Latin legal terminology and language 182 <i>Prerequisite: RTL 181</i> The module content is being extended to cover the vocabulary of roughly 900 words selected on the basis of frequency in the <i>Institutiones Gaius</i> . The essential morphology and syntax are extended and with the basic skills of RTL 181 the student will achieve the ability to read extracts from <i>Gaius</i> which will provide an adequate basis for reading other legal works.					
SBP 100	Drama	12	A&E 4 upw		Year
Speech and movement practicals 100 <i>* Closed – only for BA(Drama) students</i> Principles of movement, individual movement capacity, optimal body integration, exploration through movement, movement and acting, basic mime, introduction to unarmed stage combat; breathing and voice, building of voice, vowels, consonants and structures; interpretation with poetry.					
SBP 200	Drama	20	A&E 4 upw		Year
Speech and movement practicals 200 <i>* Closed – only for BA(Drama) students</i> Character voices and character movement; anthropomorphic voice and movement, caricature voices, introduction to movement composition with voice, voice with violence, basic circus skills, armed stage combat; interpretation for prose and programme development, radio work with fact and fiction.					
SBP 300	Drama	20	A&E 4 upw		Year
Speech and movement practicals 300 <i>* Closed – only for BA(Drama) students</i> Voice with mask, voice with emotion, text to voice and voice to text, Afrocentric movement patterns, creative movement, choreography, contemporary violence on stage, accents and dialects, preparation and presentation of oral interpretation programmes.					
SBT 151	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
The actor's body and voice 151 <i>* Closed – unless prescribed for degree package</i>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
<p>This module focuses on the necessity of the integrated body to allow and facilitate optimal voice production. Negative body patterns and the effect thereof on voice production will be investigated and experienced.</p> <p>This module will concern itself specifically with various body integration systems such as the Alexander Technique, Feldenkrais and Laban/Bartenieff in order to establish a palet of possible ways to work towards optimal body integration for voice. The different approaches to body/voice integration in the existing theatre voice systems will be discussed and analysed.</p>					
SBT 156	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
<p>Bartenieff's fundamental principles 156 <i>* Closed – unless prescribed for degree package</i> This module focuses on the importance of efficient bodily articulation, and emphasises the use of the body as an agent of expression, communication, and perception. Bartenieff's fundamental principles focus on the total body/mind organisation of movers, and the re-education of underlying movement patterns and body connections that are the foundation of all human movement, whether functional or expressive. An exploration of Bartenieff's fundamental principles permits performers to be aware of basic problems in motor learning and response of the corporeal body that hinder technical prowess in skills training and limit optimal expressive abilities in its role as the fictive body.</p>					
SBT 157	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
<p>Basic oral interpretation 157 <i>* Closed – unless prescribed for degree package</i> This module will investigate and evaluate the relationship between oral Interpretation and literary analysis. Learners will be introduced to the analysis of poetry for oral Interpretation.</p>					
SBT 158	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
<p>Voice building 158 <i>* Closed – unless prescribed for degree package</i> This module investigates the anatomy and physiology of the voice production systems namely the generator, vibrator and resonator. Furthermore this module will concern itself with the elementary science of sound in order to establish the characteristics of a good voice. Discussions and explorations of various voice building systems will draw the theory into practice.</p>					
SBT 253	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
<p>Radio as a medium for fiction 253 <i>*Closed – only presented together with SBP on yr-level 2</i> In this module the student will be introduced to the dynamics and processes of the use of the radio as a medium for broadcasting fictive worlds. The characteristics of radio dramas, radio serials, the thriller, the children's programme, and the radio feature programme (including book presentations, poetry programmes and music programmes) will be explored. The module is presented as part theoretical, part critical, and part creative. Students will listen to examples and critically evaluate such examples.</p>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
SBT 254	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Radio as a medium for fact 254 <i>*Closed – only presented together with SBP on yr-level 2</i> In this module the student will examine the use of radio as a medium for broadcasting factual material. The development and presentation of news bulletins, interview programmes, sport commentaries and the world of the “Disc Jockey” will be explored. The module is presented as part theoretical, part critical, and part creative. Students will listen to examples and critically evaluate such examples.					
SBT 255	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Laban’s movement studies 255 <i>*Closed – only presented together with SBP on yr-level 2</i> This module explains the constituents of LMS as analytical tool, and delineates the possible applications of each of these constituents for the purposes of performance. LMS emphasises the expressive and communicative properties of body movement, and offers an epistemology useful for examining the inner impulse to move (effort), the framework by which the mover can organise the use of body or effort effectively in space (space harmony), and the tangibly perceptible interrelationship between space and expression that is communicated via body/effort, namely shape.					
SBT 256	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Oral interpretation in depth 256 <i>*Closed – only presented together with SBP on yr-level 2</i> In this module the learner will be guided towards analysis of prose. The dynamics of group-work in this specific genre will be discussed and evaluated. The culmination of this module will be in building an Oral Interpretation Programme.					
SBT 355	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Anthropology of movement 355 <i>*Closed – only presented together with SBP on yr-level 3</i> This module examines the human body and styles of movement in relation to the greater socio-political and cultural-historical context. Through the study of movement and the symbolism of the body as cultural/historical phenomenon, movement forms and meanings attached to the use of the body in performance can be understood as a constantly changing social and aesthetic process in which meanings relate to the various socio-cultural systems that exert influence on its products.					
SBT 356	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Existing theatre voice systems 356 <i>*Closed – only presented together with SBP on yr-level 3</i> The main aim of this module is to critically analyse the existing theatre voice systems as they concern themselves with the generator, vibrator and resonator of voice production. Secondly the different approaches of these systems to emotion and text will be discussed and analysed in order to bring forth different combinations of these different systems as a working approach for each student.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
SBT 357	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
Choreography 357 <i>*Closed – only presented together with SBP on yr-level 3</i> Learners will be introduced to the basic principles of choreography drawing from an eclectic theoretical framework of LMS principles, choreographic techniques and choreographic devices. The vocabulary derived from the framework presents an approach to choreography that engages both the quantitative and qualitative aspects of movement to clarify expression and communication in the creation of a movement composition.					
SBT 358	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Phonetics and accents 358 <i>*Closed – only presented together with SBP on yr-level 3</i> By means of Louis Calliani's "Phonetic Pillows" the students will be exposed to phonetics and the practical implications thereof for accents used in performances. Accents depend on vowel and consonant placement which will be addressed via the "phonetic pillows". Accents also depend on different stresses, rhythmic patterns and inflections. Various taped examples will be analysed and discussed in order to enhance the student's understanding and awareness of accents.					
SDT 151	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		1
Philosophical and educational aspects of sport 151 Aim and purpose of sport philosophy. Sport as a phenomenon. The role and importance of sport in society. The value of rules in sport. Ethics in sport. Moral reasoning in sport. HIV/AIDS in sport.					
SDT 152	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		2
Sport tourism and law in sport 152 Introduction to sport tourism: Concepts and definitions; Relationship: sport and tourism; History of sport tourism; travel, events and places; sport tourism motivation. Introduction to sport law; fair play: whose responsibility is it? Know your sport, insurance, facilities and equipment. General care of the participant. Care of the fit injured player. Player-on-player violence/assaults. Crowd control. Supervision and instruction. Introduction to Contract law. Player contracts.					
SDT 153	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		3
Sport sociology (1) 153 Illusions and myths in sport, involvement in sport, stratification in sport, mobility in sport, roles and forms in sport. Ethnicity and sport, collective behaviour in sport, sport and the media.					
SDT 154	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		4
Fundamental sport psychology 154 Areas of sport psychology, mental toughness, the mind-body link. Mental skills: goal setting, concentration, arousal control, relaxation techniques, imagery. Loading principles for competition, participation motivation in sport, arousal, anxiety and motor performance in sport, team cohesion.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
SDT 251	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		1
Sport development 251 Sport education, understanding the learner, information processing, growing up in sport, making fit the children. Developmental changes, optimal readiness – sport skills. Competition.					
SDT 252	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		2
Sport Law 252 Aspects of Business law, Law of delict, negligence, liability of managers, supervisors, coaches. Liability of match officials, liability of occupiers, organizers, practices. Discipline and dismissal. Product liability.					
SDT 253	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		3
Sport Sociology (2) 253 Sport and culture, sport and gender, sport and politics, commodification of sport, democratization of sport, sport in transition.					
SDT 254	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		4
Sport and technology 254 Explanation of terms (sport, science, technology). Historical perspective on sport and technology. Modern impact (advantages vs disadvantages). "Sport and the technological image of man." Future perspective. Corporate wellness.					
SDT 351	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		1
Sport didactics 351 Qualities of a good coach, coach as a person, coach as a professional. Selecting the athlete. Content selection. Coaching styles. Feedback, schedule planning, season planning, lesson planning.					
SDT 352	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		2
Sport and Government 352 (previously Sport Governance) Sport policies and procedures, sport policy on international level, national, provincial and club level, policy on school sport.					
SDT 353	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		3
Sport project analysis 353 Managing computer-aided sport events.					
SDT 354	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		4
Sport research and design 354 Research project: Introduction to research in sport and physical activity. Importance of research in sport and physical activity. Theoretical (qualitative) aspects. Empirical (quantitative) aspects. Statistical aspects of research.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
SEPED I (SEP)					
(a) For degree purposes Sepedi and Setswana may not be taken together.					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 1</u>					
(b) Beginners interested in taking a full year of Sepedi at year level 1 must combine SEP 151 and SEP 152 with any two of AFT 151, AFT 152, AFT 153 or SEP 153.					
(c) 2 nd language speakers and/or students who passed Sepedi as 2 nd language in grade 12, take modules SEP 152 and SEP 153. 2 nd language speakers interested in taking a full year of Sepedi at year level 1 must combine SEP 152 and SEP 153 with any two of AFT 151, AFT 152, AFT 153 or TRL 151.					
(d) Mother tongue speakers take module SEP 153. Mother tongue speakers interested in taking a full year of Sepedi at year level 1 must combine SEP 153 with any three of AFT 151, AFT 152, AFT 153 or TRL 151.					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 2</u>					
(e) Non-mother tongue speakers interested in taking a full year of Sepedi at year level 2 must combine SEP 251 and SEP 252 with any two of AFT 251, AFT 252, SEP 253 or TRL 251.					
(f) Mother tongue speakers take module SEP 253. Mother tongue speakers interested in taking a full year of Sepedi at year level 2 must combine SEP 253 with AFT 251, AFT 252 and TRL 251.					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 3</u>					
(g) Those interested in taking a full year of Sepedi at year level 3 must combine SEP 351 and SEP 355 with any two of AFT 351, AFT 352, AFT 356, LEX 351 or TRL 351.					
(h) Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
SEP 151	African Languages	6	A/E/SEP 2 lpw 1ppw	**	1
Basic Sepedi for beginners 151					
* This module is for absolute beginners <u>only</u> and is compulsory for beginners who want to take Sepedi at year level 2.					
** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
The acquisition of basic Sepedi communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary.					
SEP 152	African Languages	6	A/E/SEP 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	2
Advanced Sepedi for beginners 152					
* This module is compulsory for beginners and 2 nd language speakers who want to take Sepedi at year level 2.					
** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
More advanced Sepedi communication within specific social situations in which everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary are utilised.					
SEP 153	African Languages	6	A/E/SEP 2 lpw	**	3
Writing system of Sepedi 153					
* This module is compulsory for mother tongue speakers and 2 nd language speakers who want to take Sepedi at year level 2.					
*Beginners may also select this module.					
** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
The history and development of the Sepedi written language. Writing and spelling rules and the principles that underlie them. The creation of terminology in Sepedi. Dictionaries and dictionary use.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
SEP 251	African Languages	10	A/E/SEP 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	1
<p>Sepedi communication L2 251 <i>*For non-mother tongue speakers</i> <i>*This module is compulsory for non-mother tongue speakers who want to take Sepedi at year level 3.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures.</p>					
SEP 252	African Languages	10	A/E/SEP 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	2
<p>Sepedi reading and writing 252 <i>*For non-mother tongue speakers</i> <i>*This module is compulsory for non-mother tongue speakers who want to take Sepedi at year level 3.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also trained in the use of the dictionary.</p>					
SEP 253	African Languages	10	A/E/SEP 2 lpw	**	3
<p>Sepedi speech sounds 253 <i>*For mother tongue and non-mother tongue speakers</i> <i>*This module is compulsory for mother tongue speakers who want to take Sepedi at year level 3.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Sepedi speech sounds and sound changes. The classification and features of the speech sounds of Sepedi. The nature of the sound changes and the environments in which they occur.</p>					
SEP 351	African Languages	15	A/E/SEP 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	1
<p>Sepedi culture in literature 351 <i>*Compulsory module.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Cultural, social and religious practices and traditions as found in selected Sepedi texts. Includes aspects such as courtship and marriage (traditional and modern); traditional religious practices; traditional healers and healing; death and mourning; witchcraft; traditional laws; the traditional home and homestead; traditional clothing, utensils and craft; traditional music, musical instruments and songs; traditional food and drink and their preparation; cattle and cattle names; naming practices; Sepedi history, etc.</p>					
SEP 355	African Languages	15	A/E/SEP 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	3
<p>Sepedi grammar 355 <i>*Compulsory module.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Overview of the word categories; discussion of selected grammatical phenomena;</p>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
grammatical analysis. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.					
SLK 151	Psychology	6	A&E 2 lpw 1 dpw	E 2 lpw	1
Psychological perspectives 151 * <i>Compulsory introduction module for BSocSci (Psychology and Sport Psychology) and BA</i> This module is a general orientation to Psychology. An introduction is given to various theoretical approaches in Psychology, and the development of Psychology as a science is discussed. Selected themes from everyday life are explored and integrated with psychological principles.					
SLK 152	Psychology	6	A&E 2 lpw 1 dpw	E 2 lpw	2
Cognitive processes 152 * <i>Compulsory introduction module for BSocSci (Psychology & Sport Psychology) & BA</i> In this module, various cognitive processes are studied, including perception, memory, thinking, intelligence and creativity. Illustrations are given of various thinking processes, such as problem solving, critical, analytic and integrative thinking.					
SLK 154	Psychology	6	A&E 2 lpw 1 dpw	E 2 lpw	3
Health psychology 154 This module is an introduction to psychological aspects related to illness and health. Themes such as the following are explored: the patient-helper relationship, stress and stress-related illnesses, lifestyle and illness/health, psychological aspects of physical illnesses, coping with emotional distress associated with illness, and psychological processes related to loss and death.					
SLK 155	Psychology	6	A&E 2 lpw 1 dpw		3
Environmental psychology 155 This module deals with the reciprocal relationship between people and the natural and built environment. Environment-behaviour theories are explored and evaluated, as well as environmental stressors (e.g. noise), environmental disturbances (e.g. natural disasters and air pollution), and territoriality and personal space related to crowding and high density. The urban environment is discussed, with particular emphasis on its effects on the city dweller. Attention is given to the use of design principles to create more liveable spaces. Finally, strategies that encourage environmentally responsible behaviour are outlined.					
SLK 156	Psychology	6	A&E 2 lpw 1 dpw	E 2 lpw	4
Developmental systems theory 156 In this module the entire lifespan development of the individual is investigated according to an ecosystemic model and a psychosocial approach. Explanations of the actions, roles and relationships of the person within various contexts of development. Understanding of and a sensitivity for the complexity of human development are acquired.					
SLK 251	Psychology	10	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	1
Personology 251 <i>Requires SLK 151,152</i> In the module on Personology, various theories of personality are studied, including the					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
psychoanalytical and social learning theories, the person-oriented approaches, and the ecosystemic approach. An African perspective is also discussed. These approaches are compared and critically evaluated with regard to their basic assumptions, view of the person, and philosophy of science, as well as their contribution towards understanding and explaining human behaviour within contemporary contexts.					
SLK 253	Psychology	10	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
Developmental psychology 253					
In this module the areas and determinants of early, middle and late adulthood development are studied. Incorporated are the developmental changes related to cognitive, physical, emotional and social functioning of the individual and the context of work. Traditional and contemporary theories of human development explaining and describing these stages are studied in order to address the key issues related to adulthood.					
SLK 254	Psychology	10	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	3
Social psychology 254					
This module is a social-psychological perspective on interpersonal and group processes. Themes that are covered include communication, pro-social behaviour, social influence and persuasion, political transformation, violence, and group behaviour.					
SLK 256	Psychology	10	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	4
Psychological assessment (1) 256					
This module deals with the nature and role of psychological measurement and assessment. It includes an overview of different perspectives on psychological assessment, the classification, nature and scope of various categories of tests and techniques, the role of ethics in psychometry, and the areas of application of psychological assessment and evaluation.					
SLK 257	Psychology	10	A&E 2 lpw		2
Child psychopathology 257					
<i>* Requires SLK 251 and SLK 156 or OPV 251</i>					
Identification of abnormal behaviour in children based on knowledge of normal childhood development; introduction to the study of various models pertaining to abnormal behaviour; understanding and application of basic concepts in child psychopathology.					
SLK 351	Psychology	15	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	1
Community psychology 351					
This module deals with a community psychological perspective on human behaviour and psychological interventions. The module focuses on themes such as definitions of key concepts, principles and aims of community psychology, and the role of the community psychologist. The application of these principles within the South African society, social change and psychological problems are investigated from a cross-cultural perspective.					
SLK 352	Psychology	15	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	2
Abnormal behaviour 352					
<i>* Requires SLK 251, 253, OPV 251</i>					
This module provides an introduction to psychopathology and symptomatology of adult abnormal behaviour. Terminology, definitions of abnormal behaviour, problems in diagnosis, labelling, and myths regarding abnormal behaviour are discussed. Neurosis as a specific mental disorder is studied critically from a multi-dimensional perspective, including intrapsychic, interpersonal and social-cultural explanations.					
SLK 353	Psychology	15	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	4
Critical perspectives 353					
<i>* Requires SLK 151, 152, 251, 253, 254, 351 and 253</i>					
This is a module that critically explores the contribution of various perspectives in					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
Psychology. The impact of earlier thought frameworks on contemporary perspectives, and the implications of these ideas for practical initiatives focussed on mental health in communities, are discussed.					
SLK 354	Psychology	15	A&E 2 ppw	Ask dept	Sem 1/ Sem 2
Community psychology in practice 354 * Requires SLK 251 and SLK 156 or OPV 251 and SLK 253 In this module students are trained to apply principles of community psychology to various fields of study. As a practical module it involves workshops and action research with the view of facilitation, empowerment, and evaluation of students while doing practical work within different communities.					
SLK 355	Psychology	15	A&E 2 lpw	E 2 lpw	3
Psychological assistance 355 * Requires departmental selection * Requires SLK 251,352 This is a practical module which offers opportunities for practising basic communication and interpersonal skills, reflection and the utilisation of available resources during psychological assistance.					
SLK 357	Psychology	20	A/E 3 ppw		Year
Psychology practicum (1) 357 * For B Psych only – requires departmental selection This module involves supervised practical work in approved settings. Students are required to act professionally and ethically, and they may only perform psychological acts for which they have been trained.					
SLK 358	Psychology	15	A/E 2 lpw		Sem 1
Psychological assessment 358 * For B Psych only – requires departmental selection Approaches and techniques for determining the behavioural, emotional, learning and career guidance problems of children and adults, utilising psychological assessment tools.					
SLK 361	Psychology	15	A/E 2 lpw		Sem 2
Basic interventions 361 * For B Psych only – requires departmental selection This module deals with skills required for rendering of assistance in the context of basic and structured short-term psychological interventions. Included is an overview of principles related to giving assistance to individuals and groups with emotional problems. The module also deals with the principles of primary psychological interventions.					
SLK 451	Psychology	15	A/E 2 lpw		Sem 1
Theories and paradigms 451 * For B Psych only – requires departmental selection * Requires SLK 251,253, OPV 251. This module deals with selected themes from personality and developmental psychology. The focus is on the dynamic structure of the personality and the development of the person as a whole as seen from various theoretical perspectives and paradigms. Case studies are used for the practical application and integration of personality theories.					
SLK 452	Psychology	15	A/E 2 lpw		Sem 2
Social psychology 452 * For B Psych only – requires departmental selection Selected themes such as the following are explored in this module: social cognition, attitudes and attitude change, persuasive communication and social influence, human					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
aggression, intergroup relations and intergroup conflict, social identity theory, and the role of culture in human behaviour. These themes are applied to problems in the contemporary South African scene.					
SLK 453	Psychology	15	A/E 2 lpw 3 ppw		Sem 1
Community psychology 435 <i>* For B Psych only – requires departmental selection</i> <i>* Requires SLK 251, 351</i> The module focuses on the nature of community psychology, theoretical approaches, community settings, consultation, interventions and the design and management of effective programmes. It includes the planning, co-ordination and facilitation of workshops. The practical component is based on community interventions.					
SLK 454	Psychology	15	A/E 2 lpw 2 ppw		Sem 2
Research psychology 454 <i>* For B Psych only – requires departmental selection</i> <i>* Requires RES 261, 361</i> Focus on knowledge and skills necessary to understand the research process as applied in Psychology. The following are included in the module: theoretical and epistemological assumptions in psychological research, problem and hypothesis formulation, different levels of theorising, control in research, threats to validity, and various research designs.					
SLK 455	Psychology	20	A/E 3 ppw		Year
Psychology practicum (2) 455 <i>* For B Psych only – requires departmental selection</i> This module involves supervised practical work in approved settings. Students are required to act professionally and ethically, and may only perform psychological acts for which they have been trained. The module includes a discussion of technological resources for effective practice management, the development of a business plan for a practice, and principles of entrepreneurship.					
SLK 460	Psychology	15	A/E 2 lpw 2 ppw		Year
Structured counseling 460 <i>* For B Psych only – requires departmental selection</i> The implementation of enrichment programmes, programmes for the enhancement of quality of life, and structured interventions within various contexts are addressed in this module.					
SLK 461	Psychology	15	A/E 2 lpw 2 ppw		Sem 1
Psychometric training 461 <i>* For B Psych only – requires departmental selection</i> Themes include: test construction, application of tests, interpretation, diagnosis, report writing, ethical principles and legal aspects of psychometric evaluation of human behaviour. A practical component is included equipping the candidate to register as a psychometrist.					
SLK 462	Psychology	15	A/E 2 lpw		2
Neuropsychology 462 <i>* For B Psych only – requires departmental selection</i> This module examines brain-behaviour relationships with the aim of understanding the components of complex psychological processes. The primary features of cerebral					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
dysfunction in neurological disorders, traumatic brain injury and executive functioning will be addressed. Various neuropsychological assessment techniques will also be introduced.					
SLK 463	Psychology	15	A/E 2 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 1
Psychopathology 463 <i>* Requires SLK 451</i> The module deals with abnormal behaviour and symptomatology related to various mental disorders, including intra-psychic, interpersonal and socio-cultural dysfunctions and pathology. The DSM IV classification system as well as a multi-dimensional perspective is discussed critically with regard to specific disorders.					
SMC 151	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		1
Fundamental Anatomy 151 Orientation and terminology, osseous tissue and skeletal structure, axial skeleton, appendicular skeleton, articulations, and cardiorespiratory system.					
SMC 152	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		3
Fundamental Physiology 152 The cell, bio-energetic, muscle contraction, and respiration.					
SMC 153	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		4
Fundamental Biomechanics 153 Human motion, linear kinematics, angular kinetics, and fluid mechanics.					
SMC 154	Occupational Therapy	6	A/E 3 lpw		2
Sport for the disabled 154 Definitions, categories, physiological evaluation, and training programmes.					
SMC 251	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		1
Applied Kinesiology 251 Biomechanics and muscle anatomy, classes of levers, structural kinesiology, central nervous system, and peripheral nervous system.					
SMC 252	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		2
Applied Physiology 252 Acid-base balance, thermoregulation, hypo and hyperbaria.					
SMC 253	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		3
Applied Biomechanics 253 Body as a lever system, kinesiological principles in sport and games, analysis of sport techniques.					
SMC 254	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		4
Sport psychology 254 Participation motivation in sport, achievement motivation, personality in sport, arousal, anxiety and motor performance, aggression in sport, team cohesion, and psychology of coaching.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
SMC 351	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		1
Sport-specific assessment 351 Sport-specific test protocols, SISA testing protocols.					
SMC 352	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		2
Applied Physiology 352 Environmental considerations, performance at altitude, exercise and endocrine system.					
SMC 353	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		3
Prohibited substances 353 Banned substances: anabolic-androgenic steroids, growth hormones, amphetamines.					
SMC 354	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		4
Sport tourism 354 Impact of sport event tourism: economic impact, sociocultural impact, environmental impact, health impact. Case studies of sport tourism.					
SMS 151	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	E 3 lpw		3
Fundamentals of sport marketing and entrepreneurship 151 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Introduction to the sport industry, marketing, sport marketing, sport marketing management model, sport marketing plan, sport entrepreneurship, sport market segmentation, and sport market information.					
SMS 152	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	E 3 lpw		1
Sport management (1) 152 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Role of management in sport: the generic process of management, system dynamics, purpose and value, organizational structures, sport leadership, and basic financial practices.					
SMS 153	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	6	E 3 lpw		2
Sport management (2) 153 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Appropriate research and planning strategies in sport and recreation; generating revenue in sport and recreation; managing human resources in sport and recreation; information systems, contemporary business administration skills in sport and recreation.					
SMS 154	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	6	E 3 lpw		4
Communication in sport (1) 154 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Correct language usage, protocol skills and knowledge, speech techniques, directing and organizing meetings, listening skills, reading skills, and writing skills.					
SMS 251	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	8	E 3 lpw		1
Sport marketing 251 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
The marketing mix and the sport industry. The sport product: pricing strategies for sport, distribution in the sport industry, and promotion in the sport industry. Promotion methods.					
SMS 252	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	8	E 3 lpw		2
Facility management 252 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Facility operations: safety , planning, maintenance, improvement, administration, and facility programmes. Information management.					
SMS 253	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	8	A/E 3 lpw		3
Event management 253 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Planning, organising, and management of events. Manifestation of sport event tourism. Present status and future trends. Case studies of sport tourism.					
SMS 254	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	8	E 3 lpw		4
Communication in Sport (2) 254 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Dynamic communication, public relations, conducting of interviews, and television and media performance.					
SMS 351	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	10	E 3 lpw		1
Business of sport 351 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Business elements of sport, business plans, global market for sport, Africa market for sport. Globalization. Starting and managing a sport business. Advanced entrepreneurial skills. Business law – link with sport law module.					
SMS 352	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		2
Financial management in sport 352 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Analysis of financial statements, capital budget, and financial projection. Visionary financial management in sport.					
SMS 353	Biokinetics, Sport & Leisure Sciences	10	A/E 3 lpw		3
Human resource management in sport 353 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Role as HRM manager, defining goals and policies, developing an HRM plan, mentoring and educating staff. Conflict handling, negotiating, managing change, and selecting staff and performance appraisal. Organizational culture in RSA. Applied to sport industry.					
SMS 354	Biokinetics, Sport & Recreation Sciences	10	E 3 lpw		4
Sport and economics 354 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Emergence of corporate sport, the professional sports owner, size and profitability of the professional sport industry. Financing of sport facilities, the cost of ownership, and sport as a monopoly.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
SOC 151	Sociology	6	A/E 3 lpw	2 lpw E	1
The individual and society 151 (previously Social organisations and the individual) An introduction to sociology and the sociological paradigm.					
SOC 152	Sociology	6	A/E 3 lpw	2 lpw E	2
The sociology of institutions 152 (previously Social institutions) A focus on the social dynamics of the institutions of society such as family, the economy, religion, education, government, the state and civil society.					
SOC 153	Sociology	6	AE 3 lpw	E 2 lpw	3
Race, class and gender 153 (previously Social inequality) The nature and dynamics of social inequality. Race, gender and class are the foci of the module. The South African reality in this regard is highlighted.					
SOC 154	Sociology	6	E 3 lpw		4
Group dynamics 154 Students as taught sosiometric methods such as interaction process analysis, social impact analysis, situational analysis and communication flow analysis.					
SOC 156	Sociology	6	E 3 lpw		4
Sociology of mass media 156 (previously Media Sociology) In this module, students are introduced to the interaction between the media and society. Topics focused upon include inter alia the media and the legal system, the effect of the media on society, the media as agent of socialization, social ethics and the media and gender representation in the media.					
SOC 157	Sociology	6	E 3 lpw	E 2 lpw	4
Aids and society 157 Any infectious disease, its aetiology and epidemiology should be understood with the historical and social context within which it exists. This module focuses on sociological arguments and planations for the spread of AIDS throughout the world but with particular emphasis on the sub Sahara Region. Students will be introduced to issues concerning sexual behaviour, gender and age relations, power and socio-economic inequality all of which exert important effects on the spread and consequences of the disease.					
SOC 251	Sociology	10	E 3 lpw, 1 tutor	E 2 lpw, 1 tutor	4
Contemporary social problems 251 (previously Social problems) This module entails a critical assessment of both the notion of a social problem as well as of a series of contemporary social problems. This could include unemployment poverty and its various dimensions, violence, crime, HIV/AIDS and its social impact, illiteracy, housing, drug addiction.					
SOC 256	Sociology	10	E 3 lpw, 1 tutor	E 2 lpw, 1 tutor	2
Societal change and development 256 The study of social and societal change is fundamental to sociological analysis. From classical writers such as Marx, Weber and Durkheim, to contemporary analysis such as Giddens or Foucault, sociologists have been focused on analyzing processes of change and development and the impact on society. This module will review some classical and					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
contemporary debates on issues such as 'progress', modernization, 'development and underdevelopment', 'dependency', 'post-development' and so on.					
SOC 257	Sociology	10	E 3 lpw, 1 tutor	E 2 lpw, 1 tutor	1
Global sociology 257 The global environment is one of the determinants of our present conditions of life. Although this environment has always been in existence, it has recently acquired notoriety through the concept of 'globalization'. This environment is not only an economic one but also a social political and cultural one – dimensions which are frequently ignored.					
SOC 258	Sociology	10	E 3 lpw, 1 tutor	E 2 lpw, 1 tutor	4
Population studies 258 Sources of demographic data. Growth of the world population. Differences in the age and gender structures in the more and less developed countries and regions of the world. Determinants of mortality. Mortality trends in the world and in South Africa. Determinants of fertility. Fertility transition from a global perspective and trends in South Africa. Determinants of migration. International and internal migration. Migration trends in South Africa. Populations projections.					
SOC 259	Sociology	10	E 3 lpw, 1 tutor	E 2 lpw, 1 tutor	3
Households, family and gender 259 (previously Domestic life) This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The module will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/AIDS and domestic violence and its effects on family life.					
SOC 352	Sociology	15	E 3 lpw, 1 tutor	E 2 lpw, 1 tutor	1
Social theory 352 Students are taught the work of a number of social theorists such as Marx, Engels, Durkheim, Giddens, Weber, Habermas and Foucault.					
SOC 353	Sociology	15	E 3 lpw, 1 tutor	E 2 lpw, 1 tutor	3
Industrial sociology 353 The module addresses sociological approaches to the workplace. It will also critically assess labour market policy and examine issues such as management practice, employment and unemployment, and discrimination and flexibility in the labour market in South Africa.					
SOC 355	Sociology	15	E 3 lpw, 1 tutor	E 2 lpw, 1 tutor	4
Rural and urban sociology 355 This module offers a sociological frame of reference for the analysis of rural and urban communities, with a specific focus on selected current issues, policies and strategies to address problem areas to manage rural and urban development.					
SOC 356	Sociology	15	E 3 lpw, 1 tutor	E 2 lpw, 1 tutor	2
Social movements 356 Labour, nationalist and peasant movements are argued to have been supplanted by 'new' social movements during the 1960s concerned with gender, the environments and peace					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
issues, for example. This module will debate the literature on 'old' and 'new' social movements and will assess the sociological character of a number of contemporary and historically relevant movements on the international scene.					
SPP 211	Communication pathology	10	A 21 lect 7 h prac		1
Developmental phonological disorders 211 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Defining articulation and developmental phonological disorders. Overview of the nature, causes and correlates of the disorders and characteristics of such clients. Approaches to assessment and intervention of articulation and developmental phonological disorders.					
SPP 212	Communication pathology	10	A/E 21 lect 7 h prac		1
Voice disorders 212 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Defining voice disorders; causes of voice disorders; characteristics; evaluation and assessment of voice disorders; treatment of voice disorders; observation of team approach to assessment.					
SPP 213	Communication pathology	10	21 A/E lect 12 h prac		2
Craniofacial disorders 213 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Defining craniofacial disorders. Overview of the causes and types of craniofacial disorders and characteristics of such clients. Approaches to assessment and intervention of craniofacial disorders. Participative observation of a team approach to craniofacial disorders.					
SPP 221	Communication pathology	10	A/E 21 lect 7 h prac		3
Early child language disorders 221 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Defining early child language disorders. Overview of early communication intervention; the role of the speech-language therapist in the team approach to early intervention. Overview of the causes of preschool child language disorders and characteristics of such clients. Approaches to assessment and intervention of early child language disorders.					
SPP 222	Communication pathology	10	A/E 21 lect 7 h prac		4
Language learning disorders 222 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Defining language learning disorders. Causes of language learning disorders. Characteristics of clients with a language learning disorder. Approaches to the evaluation and assessment of clients with a language learning disorder. Approaches to the treatment of clients with a language learning disorder.					
SPP 281	Communication pathology	10	A/E 35 h prac		Year
Developmental phonological disorders: Practical 281 * <i>Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Clinical seminars. Clinical application of principles of assessment and treatment of clients with developmental phonological disorders. Clinical observation of assessment and intervention. Independent intervention with clients with developmental phonological disorders.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
SPP 311	Communication pathology	15	A/E 21 lect 7 h prac		1
Aphasia and closed head injury 311 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Defining aphasia; causes of aphasia; characteristics of aphasia; approaches to evaluation and assessment of aphasia; approaches to treatment of aphasia; defining closed head injury; causes of closed head injury; characteristics of closed head injury; approaches to evaluation and assessment of closed head injury; approaches to treatment of closed head injury.					
SPP 312	Communication pathology	15	A/E 21 lect		2
Introduction to neuromotor speech disorders 312 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Defining neuromotor speech disorders; stages in the processing of language and speech production and the neural control thereof; general aspects of movement and motor development; influence of brain injury on the control and execution of movement. Cerebral palsy. Assessment and treatment of cerebral palsy.					
SPP 321	Communication pathology	15	A/E 21 lect 7 h prac		3
Neuromotor speech disorders and dementia 321 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Acquired dysarthria; assessment and treatment of acquired dysarthria; apraxia of speech: acquired and developmental apraxia assessment and treatment of apraxia of speech; dementia.					
SPP 322	Communication pathology	15	A/E 21 lect 7 h prac		4
Fluency disorders 322 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Definition of fluency disorders, discussion of causes and the characteristics of fluency disorders. Approaches to the evaluation and assessment of fluency disorders and approaches to the treatment thereof.					
SPP 381	Communication pathology	15	A/E 35 h prac		Year
Child language disorders: Practical 381 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Clinical seminars. Clinical application of principles of assessment and treatment of clients with a child language disorder. Clinical observation of assessment and intervention of clients with a child language disorder. Independent intervention with clients with a child language disorder.					
SPP 382	Communication pathology	15	A/E 35 h prac		Year
Language learning disorders: Practical 382 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Clinical seminars. Clinical application of principles of assessment and treatment of clients with a language learning disorder. Clinical observation of assessment and intervention of clients with a language learning disorder. Independent intervention with clients with a language learning disorder.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
SPP 411	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lct 7 h prac		1
Phonological developmental disorders and early intervention: Advanced 411 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Recent research, development, trends and issues in early communication intervention and developmental phonological disorders and challenges posed to professional practice in the local context; clinical application of theoretical issues.					
SPP 412	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lect		2
Child language: Advanced 412 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Recent research, development, trends and issues in early child language disorders and language learning problems and challenges posed to professional practice in the local context; clinical application of theoretical issues.					
SPP 421	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lect		3
Neurogenic disorders: Advanced 421 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Recent research, development, issues and trends in neurogenic disorders; challenges posed by the local context in the provision of services; clinical application of advanced theory.					
SPP 422	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lect		4
Voice and fluency disorders: Advanced 422 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Recent research, development, issues and trends in voice and fluency disorders; challenges posed by the local context in the provision of services; clinical application of advanced theory.					
SPP 423	Communication pathology	15	A/E 21 lect		3
Dysphagia: Assessment and treatment 423 <i>* Requirements: Passed SPP 311,312,321,322,31,382</i> Normal anatomy and physiology of the swallowing mechanism; Procedures for the assessment of swallowing; Airway management: the tracheostomized patient. Non-oral methods of feeding. Clinical bedside examination. Disorders of swallowing. Therapy procedures. Dysphagia in specific populations. Multi-disciplinary management of dysphagia.					
SPP 481	Communication pathology	15	A/E 5 lct 20 h prac		Year
Initial assessment: Practical 481 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Clinical seminars. Clinical application of principles of assessment and treatment of communication disorders by means of active observation and independent assessment of clients.					
SPP 482	Communication pathology	15	A/E 88 h prac		Year
Speech and language disorders: Practical 482 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Clinical seminars. Clinical application of principles of assessment and intervention of neuromotor, neurogenic, voice and fluency disorders. Active clinical observation of					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
assessment and treatment of clients with neuromotor, neurogenic, voice and fluency disorders. Independent assessment and treatment of clients with neuromotor, neurogenic, voice and fluency disorders.					
STL 151	Political Sciences	6	A&E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	1
Basics of politics 151 An introduction to the scientific study of the organised political society, with specific reference to concepts, approaches and methods. The emphasis is on the "state" and "political system" as frameworks for analysis.					
SRT 151	Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		3
Sport tourism 151 Definition of terms, history, groups, motivation, segmentation, types, determinants, product.					
SRT 152	Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences	6	A/E 3 lpw		4
Sport tourism 152 Motivation, cultural, economy, planning events, extreme sport tourism.					
STL 156	Political Sciences	6	A&E 3 lpw		2
Comparative politics 156 As an introduction to comparative politics, the focus is on the comparison of different political systems. The aim is to compare the constitution, institutions and procedures of South Africa with those of other political systems.					
STL 157	Political Sciences	6	A&E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	3
Political process and behaviour 157 The study of behavioural phenomena in the political system. The emphasis is on political leadership, interests groups and political parties and party systems; elections, electoral systems and voting behaviour; and direct popular control techniques, namely the compulsory referendum, the initiative and the recall.					
STL 253	Political Sciences	10	E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	2
Political development 253 An introduction to the theoretical origin of basic concepts and controversial issues in political development. The emphasis is on trends in political development and the role of the state in socio-economic development.					
STL 255	Political Sciences	10	E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	1
African politics 255 A broad overview of issues in African politics. The emphasis is on the problematic nature of the African state; typology of regimes; constitutionalism in Africa; procedures and practices of governance. The link between governance and conflict is made, followed by a typology of conflict in Africa.					
STL 256	Political Sciences	10	E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	4
Political thought 256 The study of the fundamental normative issues inherent in the political existence of humans. Different perspectives on the following issues are discussed, namely the justification of the state, liberty, authority, equality, justice and the distribution of property.					
STL 351	Political Sciences	15	E 3 lpw		1
Policy studies 351 The most important approaches to and methods of policy analysis are explained by applying them to selected case studies.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
A theoretical basis and framework is provided for the description, analysis and classification of policy problems.					
STL 352	Political Sciences	15	E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	2
South African political issues 352					
The nature and importance of problems underlying South African politics is the focus of study. The emphasis is on changes in the political environment related to the implementation of the 1996 Constitution. An analysis and evaluation is made of the most important policy frameworks of the South African government. Attention is also given to the identification of economic, social and political issues underlying South African politics and the analysis and assessment of alternative approaches to and possible solutions for political problems.					
STL 354	Political Sciences	15	E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	4
Political analysis 354					
The methods and operationalisation of political analysis is the focus of study. The principles and problems underpinning the approaches and methods of political analysis are described and explained. Attention is given to the operationalisation of the scientific method with emphasis on the observation, description, explanation and prediction of political phenomena. Applicable examples and case studies are used throughout.					
STL 356	Political Sciences	15	E 3 lpw	E 1 lpw	3
Contemporary political ideologies 356					
The definition and evaluation of the concept ideology with reference to its development and contemporary interpretation, as well as the study of the fundamental principles and contemporary manifestations of ideologies such as liberalism, socialism, nationalism and feminism.					
SETSWANA					
<i>(a) For degree purposes Setswana and Sepedi may not be taken together.</i>					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 1</u>					
<i>(b) Beginners interested in taking a full year of Setswana at year level 1 must combine STW 151 and STW 152 with any two of AFT 151, AFT 152, AFT 153 or STW 153.</i>					
<i>(c) Second-language speakers and/or students who passed Setswana as 2nd language in grade 12, take modules STW 152 and STW 153. 2nd language speakers interested in taking a full year of Setswana at year level 1 must combine STW 152 and STW 153 with any two of AFT 151, AFT 152, AFT 153 or TRL 151.</i>					
<i>(d) Mother tongue speakers take module STW 153. Mother tongue speakers interested in taking a full year of Setswana at year level 1 must combine STW 153 with any three of AFT 151, AFT 152, AFT 153 or TRL 151.</i>					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 2</u>					
<i>(e) Non-mother tongue speakers interested in taking a full year of Setswana at year level 2 must combine STW 251 and STW 252 with any two of AFT 251, AFT 252, STW 253 or TRL 251.</i>					
<i>(f) Mother tongue speakers take module STW 253. Mother tongue speakers interested in taking a full year of Setswana at year level 2 must combine STW 253 with AFT 251, AFT 252 and TRL 251.</i>					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 3</u>					
<i>(g) Those interested in taking a full year of Setswana at year level 3 must combine STW 351 and STW 355 with any two of AFT 351, AFT 352, AFT 356, LEX 351 or TRL 351.</i>					
<i>(h) Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
STW 151	African Languages	6	A/E/Setswana 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	1
Setswana spoken language for beginners 151 <i>*This module is for absolute beginners <u>only</u> and is compulsory for beginners who want to take Setswana at year level 2.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> The acquisition of basic Setswana communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary.					
STW 152	African Languages	6	A/E/Setswana 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	2
Advanced Setswana spoken language for beginners 152 <i>* This module is compulsory for beginners and 2nd language speakers who want to take Setswana at year level 2.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> More advanced Setswana communication within specific social situations in which everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary are utilised.					
STW 153	African Languages	6	A/E/Setswana 2 lpw	**	3
Writing system of Setswana 153 <i>*This module is compulsory for mother tongue speakers and 2nd language speakers who want to take Setswana at year level 2.</i> <i>*Beginners may also select this module.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> The history and development of the Setswana written language. Writing and spelling rules and the principles that underlie them. The creation of terminology in Setswana. Dictionaries and dictionary use.					
STW 251	African Languages	10	A/E/Setswana 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	1
Setswana communication L2 251 <i>* For non-mother tongue speakers.</i> <i>*This module is compulsory for non-mother tongue speakers who want to take Setswana at year level 3.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures.					
STW 252	African Languages	10	A/E/Setswana 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	2
Setswana reading and writing 252 <i>* For non-mother tongue speakers.</i> <i>This module is compulsory for non-mother tongue speakers who want to take Setswana at year level 3.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also trained in the use of the dictionary.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
STW 253	African Languages	10	A/E/Setswana 2 lpw	**	3
Setswana speech sounds 253 <i>* For mother tongue and non-mother tongue speakers.</i> <i>* This module is compulsory for mother tongue speakers who want to take Setswana at year level 3.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Setswana speech sounds and sound changes. The classification and features of the speech sounds of Setswana. The nature of the sound changes and the environments in which they occur.					
STW 351	African Languages	15	A/E/Setswana 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	1
Setswana culture in the literature 351 <i>* Compulsory module.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Cultural, social and religious practices and traditions as found in selected Setswana texts. Includes aspects such as courtship and marriage (traditional and modern); traditional religious practices; traditional healers and healing; death and mourning; witchcraft; traditional laws; the traditional home and homestead; traditional clothing, utensils and craft; traditional music, musical instruments and songs; traditional food and drink and their preparation; cattle and cattle names; naming practices; Setswana history, etc.					
STW 355	African Languages	15	A/E/Setswana 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	3
Setswana grammar 355 <i>* Compulsory module.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Overview of the word categories; discussion of selected grammatical phenomena; grammatical analysis. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.					
SWL 111	Communication pathology	6	A/E 42 lect		Sem 1
Acoustics of speech 111 Introduction to the physics of sound; resonance and speech; acoustic phonetics; introduction to experimental phonetics.					
SWL 121	Communication pathology	6	A/E 21 lect		3
Speech perception 121 Theories of auditory speech perception					
SWL 122	Communication pathology	6	A/E 21 lect		4
Developmental phonology 122 Introduction to the study of language: Content-semantics; Form-phonology, morphology, syntax; Use-pragmatics, paralinguistic aspects. Sound structure of language-phonology. Introduction to application on developmental phonological disorders and acquired phonological disorders.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
SWL 181	Communication pathology	6	A/E 28 hpr		Year
Speech sound discrimination 181 Articulatory phonetics; auditory speech sound discrimination of normal speech; phonetic transcription of normal speech; articulatory and auditory awareness training.					
SWL 211	Communication pathology	10	A/E 21 lect		1
Development of syntax and morphology 211 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Grammatical structure of language – syntax and morphology: word types; sentence structure. Normal development of syntax and morphology.					
SWL 212	Communication pathology	10	A/E 7 lect 14 hrs prac		2
Applied phonetics: Disordered speech <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Phonetics of disordered speech: articulatory and acoustic description of disordered speech. Auditory discrimination and phonetic transcription of disordered speech. Method of perceptual analysis of speech.					
SWL 222	Communication pathology	10	A/E 12 lect 16 hrs prac		4
South African sign language 222 South African sign language in relation to international sign languages. The principles of sign language - lexicon and grammar. Practical sessions to enable basic conversation. The role/use of interpreters.					
SWL 223	Communication pathology	10	A/E 14 lpw 14 hrs prac		3
Advanced analyses 223 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> <i>* Requires SWL 211</i> Advanced child-language analyses in communication pathology. Advanced pragmatic analyses in communication pathology. Acoustic analysis and computerized measurements in communication pathology. Theoretical base and practical considerations of techniques in the clinical and research situation.					
SWL 311	Communication pathology	15	A/E 14 lect		1
Linguistic and cultural diversity 311 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Language variation and communication pathology: Current language policy in South African, definitions and misconceptions in language variation, theoretical approaches to language variation. Socio-cultural diversity in communication pathology. Bilingualism and multilingualism: Definitions and basic concepts, theoretical approaches to bilingualism and multilingualism, culturally valid language assessment and intervention strategies within the bilingual and multilingual context.					
SWL 313	Communication pathology	15	A/E 28 lect		2
Development of pragmatics 313 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> Language characteristics and components. Theories of language development. Social					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
and communicative bases of language. Pragmatic development of the pre-school child. Pragmatic development of the school-going child and adult.					
TNA 351	Drama	15	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Drama in education 351 <i>*Closed – only for BA(Arts education) students</i> In this module the student will develop the insights and knowledge gained for TNT 251, with specific reference to the field of drama and the dramatic as tool or methodology for teaching in schools. The student will concentrate on key figures in the field, such as Brian Way, Gavin Bolton, Dorothy Heathcote.					
TNA 352	Drama	15	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Theatre in education 352 <i>*Closed – only for BA(Arts education) students</i> In this module the student will develop the insights and knowledge gained in TNT 252, with specific reference to the planning and presentation of a theatre production for specific educational goals. The student will be required to understand and justify the process of selecting material for such a production, as well as the presentation thereof.					
TNA 353	Drama	15	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
Dance in education 353 <i>*Closed – only for BA(Arts education) students</i> In this module the student will explore the concept of educational dance as a tool or methodology in the educational process. The student will be required to teach this aspect of the work, and to justify the selection and presentation of the material on educational grounds.					
TNA 354	Drama	15	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Theatre for Development 354 <i>*Closed – only for BA(Arts education) students</i> In this module the student will explore the concepts of theatre for development and industrial theatre, drawing on the basis created in TNT 252. The student will be required to develop and present a programme in this area, and be able to justify his/her selection of material, and working methodology.					
TNP 100	Drama	12	A&E 10 upw		Jaar
Theatre studies: practical 100 <i>*Closed – only for BA(Drama) students</i> Basic techniques of acting. Theatre practice design. Monologues from Greek and modern dramas. Costume design. Dramatic performances.					
TNP 200	Drama	20	A&E 15 upw		Jaar
Theatre studies: practical 200 <i>*Closed – only for BA(Drama) students</i> Improvisation. Theatre design. Shakespeare interpretation in Afrikaans and English. Dramatic performances.					
TNP 300	Drama	20	A&E 20 upw		Jaar
Theatre studies: practical 300 <i>*Closed – only for BA(Drama) students</i> Specialized techniques of acting. Approaches to acting – ensemble. Television acting. Film acting. Film practice. Dramatic performances.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
TNT 151	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Introduction: Stage and stage management 151 The student is introduced to the stage and management of the stage during a production. This includes management of foyer. The functions of the various members of the stage management team is studied, as well as basic theatre terminology. Fundamental disciplines and required skills for the theatre are introduced and applied.					
TNT 152	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Design for the stage 152 In this module the student will be introduced to the fundamentals of the visual and acoustic dimensions of designing for the stage. The student will be orientated towards, and learn the basic precepts of stage design, costume design, lighting design, make-up design and sound design. As this is an introductory module, the module will be presented using extensive visual and auditory aids, but there will be no hands-on work expected of the student.					
TNT 153	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
Actor: Role-play and performance 153 In this module the student is introduced to the fundamental principles that form the cornerstone of acting, namely role-play. The areas in real life where role-play is used (in social, political, gender, economic and other power relationships) will be explored, and the essential features identified and described. The "framing" of a role in society and the "strategies" employed, will form the cornerstone of this module.					
TNT 154	Drama	6	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Text analysis for performance 154 In this module the student will be introduced to the basic techniques of analysing a text as an actor might in his/her preparation for playing a stage (or other) role. The fundamental principles of defining an objective, developing a motivation, preparing moments of action, identifying stumbling blocks, and preparing circumvention actions will be considered. The student will learn the duality of drawing clues from the text and from life, in the building of a character for the stage. This module develops hypothetical or virtual characters from text.					
TNT 251	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Drama in education 251 This module explores the use of drama for purposes other than presenting a stage production. As such it builds on the Horatian edict of "delight and instruct" and explores drama as an educational methodology, which can be used across the curriculum. The student will be introduced to the Chinese proverb: "I hear: I forget – I see: I remember – I do: I understand." This proverb articulates the underlying principle of Drama-in-Education, namely that of active rather than passive learning, with learning through experience. The importance of the use of context building, poetic and reflective action as well as creative problem solving, decision-making and role-play will be discussed. This module will contain a virtual construction of a programme on Drama in Education.					
TNT 252	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Theatre for Development 252 This module explores the history, theory and principles of the use of theatre as a mode of					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
development in a country, with specific reference to the work of Augusto Boal, and the applications of these principles in South Africa. Theatre for Development has had a vast application in developing countries. Included in this module is an introduction to a flourishing branch of South African theatre that falls into this category, namely "Industrial Theatre." This module will contain a virtual construction of a programme on Theatre for Development or Industrial Theatre.					
TNT 253	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
Intermediate stage design 253 In this module, the student will develop the fundamental acoustic and visual dimensions that were acquired in TNT 151. The student will make elementary stage designs, costume designs, lighting designs, make-up designs and sound designs for designated productions. These designs may be for real productions.					
TNT 254	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Directing a play 254 In this module the student will develop the basic principles, strategies and objectives throughout the process of directing a play. The student will be guided through the various phases of development and analysis of the script, the sequence of production and design meetings, the initial contact with the actors, and the full process of directing the actors up until the production opens. This module will require the planning of a mock production.					
TNT 351	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		1
Entrepreneurship: Actor and the profession 353 (previously: Entrepreneurship and contracts) This module investigates the position of the actor in the profession with specific reference to the career of the actor in the industry. Some of the aspects that will be addressed are contracts, financial management, income tax, marketing, agents and the actor as his own business.					
TNT 352	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		2
Advanced design 352 In this module, the student has an option between advanced stage design and advanced radio work. In advanced stage design, the student will be required to select one or more areas of design on which to concentrate, and will apply his/her specialisation to the implementation of a design for a particular production. In radio work, the student will develop a series of radio programmes and justify the selections that he/she makes.					
TNT 353	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		3
The ritual model/embodiment 353 This module presents an in-depth analysis of the Platonic model. It traces the modern thinkers on this issue, including the work of Artaud, Brook, Schechner and Grotowski. It will also investigate the anthropological dimensions of ritual, using the work of Turner as the guiding principle. It will also investigate the possibility of describing African Theatre with this type of thinking.					
TNT 354	Drama	10	A&E 2 lpw 2 dpw		4
Role-play model/Enactment 354 This module presents an in-depth analysis of the Aristotelian model as outlined in TNT					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
350. Drawing on Goffman's concept of "framing" it pursues the idea that performance is a social construct. This module will trace the thinking of Diderot, and in particular the work of Bertold Brecht and his understanding of the Epic Theatre. It will also investigate the possibility of describing African Theatre with this type of thinking.					
TRL 151	Translation	6	A/E 2 lpw	A/E 2 lpw **	3
Introduction to translation 151 *Translation in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year. ** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers. Translation and basic translation skills such as source text analysis, translation methods and translation aids. Translation in South Africa. Practical translations of a variety of texts of limited scope.					
TRL 251	Translation	10	A/E 2 lpw	A/E 2 lpw **	2
Equivalence in translation 251 *Requires TRL 151. *Translation in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year. ** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers. Equivalence at word level and above word level. Equivalence at text level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Practical translations.					
TRL 351	Translation	15	A/E 2 lpw	A/E 2 lpw **	4
Intercultural translation 351 *Requires TRL 251. *Translation in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year. ** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers. Translation of language varieties such as dialects, code-switching, sociolects, etc. Translation of culture-bound texts. Translation in a multilingual speech community such as South Africa. Practical translations of a variety of different text types.					
TRL 352	Translation	15	A/E 2 lpw	A/E 2 lpw **	1
Literary translation 352 *Requires TRL 251. *Translation in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year. ** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers. Theories of and strategies for literary translation; study of translated texts; practical translation (prose and poetry). The source and target languages are chosen by the student from any of the languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.					
VDT 400	Modern European Languages		German 1 lpw 1 ppw		Year
Didactics: German 400 * Only for H.E.D. students Didactics of German as a foreign language.					
VFR 400	Modern European Languages		French 1 lpw 1 ppw		Year
Didactics: French 400 * Only for H.E.D. students Didactics of French as a foreign language.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
VIT 100	Visual Arts	24	A/E 1 lpw 13 hrs ppw 1 dpw		Year
Visual information technology (1) 100 <i>* Closed – For BA BK and BA Arts Education students only</i> Practical skills acquisition and direct application of studio practice to a wide variety of art processes, techniques and materials. General art training focusing on market related art activities.					
VIT 200	Visual Arts	40	A/E 1 lpw 13 hrs ppw 1 dpw		Year
Visual Information Technology (2) 200 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> <i>* Closed – requires VIT 100.</i> Strong technical and technological input in two- and three-dimensional art, applied art, electronic art, art management and art education.					
VIT 300	Visual Arts	60	A/E 1 lpw 13 hrs ppw 1 dpw		Year
Visual information technology (3) 300 <i>* Closed – requires departmental selection</i> <i>* Closed – requires VIT 200</i> Research, design development and vocational preparation in studio practice and market related art activities, art management and art education.					
VKK 153	Visual Arts	6	A/E 3 lpw		3
Cultural myths and icons 153 Definitions of popular culture. The relationship between popular culture and the mass-media. Interpretation of diverse manifestations of icons in relation to cultural codes, stereotypes and myths. Reference to figures such as, for example, Barbie, Madonna, Diana, the Marlboro man, Mandela, Nkosi Johnson. Virtual personifications. Soap opera stereotypes and the South African soap opera.					
VKK 155	Visual Arts	6	A/E 3 lpw		1
Foundations of visual language 155 Study of the form, content and aims of static and moving images in diverse media (for example, fine arts and design). Introduction to the scientific and systematic analysis and interpretation of visual images and visual media. Formalistic analysis. Introduction to visual language and the visual communication process. Visual communication and visual literacy in relation to cultural conventions, codes, visual metaphors, icons, symbols, myths and ideology.					
VKK 156	Visual Arts	6	A/E 3 lpw		2
Visual language in popular culture 156 Introduction to popular culture. Introduction to methods of analysis of visual culture. Application of modes of analysis to various aspects of visual culture. Visual language and cultural codes as encapsulated in, for example, shopping malls, photography and comics					
VKK 157	Visual Arts	6	A/E 3 lpw		4
Visual semiotics 157 Explanation and application of semiotics as a strategy for the interpretation and evaluation of the moving image. Origins, principles, aims and terminology of semiotics. Introduction to					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
genre theory in the interpretation of the moving image; application to, for example, music video and film.					
VKK 255	Visual Arts	10	A/E 2 lpw		1
Gender ideology in visual culture 255					
Introduction to gender as an ideological system. Terminology and history of feminism and masculinism. Interpretation of images from the mass-media and art in terms of themes and issues in gender theory.					
VKK 256	Visual Arts	10	A/E 2 lpw		2
History of film 256					
Contextual approach to history of film. Aspects of history of film up to present. Reciprocal influence between art movements, art styles and films of the 20 th century.					
VKK 257	Visual Arts	10	A/E 2 lpw		3
Style and anti-style - 1940 to present 257					
Changes in the appearance of visual culture from 1940 to the present. Contextualisation of popular visual culture and consumer culture. Influence of youth and sub-cultures such as Beatniks, Hippies, Punks, and Grunge on design styles. Influence of cultural codes and conventions on design styles. Description and contextualisation of design styles with reference to South Africa.					
VKK 258	Visual Arts	10	A/E 2 lpw		4
Visual identity and branding 258					
The aims and functions of visual communication in the marketing context. Visual communication as foundation for the creation of corporate, product and brand identity, as well as advertising and promotion. Methods of analysis and evaluation of advertisements and visual identity. Influence of target audience and media characteristics on visual communication.					
VKK 352	Visual Arts	15	A/E 2 lpw		1
Visual image and ideology 352					
Investigation on more advanced level of theoretical frameworks that can be used in the interpretation, analysis and evaluation of visual culture. Influence of methods of analysis such as, for example, Post-structuralism, Marxism, and Feminism is explained in terms of the interpretation of contemporary visual culture. Ideologies as embodied in cultural expressions. Application to advertisements and television texts; kitsch and the ideology of taste.					
VKK 353	Visual Arts	15	A/E 2 lpw		2
Decoding visual culture 353					
Critical decoding of culturally encoded ideas and ideologies as embodied in visual culture. The emphasis is placed on the semiotic decoding of aspects of visual culture. Application to clothing and South African identity; entertainment landscapes and theme parks in South Africa, and the 'myth of Africa'. The necessity of a critical attitude towards visual messages.					
VKK 355	Visual Arts	15	A/E 2 lpw		3
Authorship in moving image 355					
Investigation of aspects of authorship in the creation of the moving image. Barthes and the 'death of the author'. Concepts such as ownership, creativity and signature in the creation of the moving image are discussed; application to, for example, music video, television and film.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
VKK 356	Visual Arts	15	A/E 2 lpw		4
Virtual culture 356					
The influence of technology on new visual paradigms. History and development of virtual reality. Virtual communities. Cyberpunk and William Gibson. The cyborg. The visual culture of virtual reality; examples from various fields of visual culture, for example computer games, advertisements, film and television. Images of technology.					
VKK 400	Visual Arts	60	A/E 2 lpw		Year
Visual communication 400					
* Closed – requires departmental selection					
* Requires: BKK 300 or IOW 300					
Information Design: aspects of contemporary philosophy, education and practice of design. Design and theory of art. Fine Arts: aspects of contemporary trends and philosophies in the fine arts.					
WRG 110	Social Welfare Law	10	A&E 2 lpw		Sem 1
Social Welfare Law 110					
This module is designed to introduce students to some of the legal aspects of particular importance to social workers. The module includes the following components: An introduction to law in general including an overview of the sources of law, the South African court system, the legal profession, legal aid and the procedural law; the Law of Persons, with specific reference to the commencement and termination of legal subjectivity and the legal status of a person; an introduction to the Criminal Law and punishment and the role of the social worker in the criminal process.					
WRG 120	Social Welfare Law	10	A&E 2 lpw		Sem 2
Social Welfare Law 120					
This module is a continuation of the first module in Social Welfare Law which aims to familiarise students with certain aspects of the law of particular importance to social workers. The module consists of the following components: an Introduction to the Matrimonial Law, the Matrimonial Property Law and the Divorce Law; Parental authority including aspects such as the acquisition, nature, content and interference with parental authority; the role of the social worker in the Family Law context.					
isiZulu					
(a) For degree purposes isiZulu and isiNdebele may not be taken together.					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 1</u>					
(b) Beginners interested in taking a full year of isiZulu at year level 1 must combine ZUL 151 and ZUL 152 with any two of AFT 151, AFT 152, AFT 153 or ZUL 153.					
(c) 2 nd language speakers and/or students who passed isiZulu as 2 nd language in grade 12, take modules ZUL 152 and ZUL 153. 2 nd language speakers interested in taking a full year of isiZulu at year level 1 must combine ZUL 152 and ZUL 153 with any two of AFT 151, AFT 152, AFT 153 or TRL 151.					
(d) Mother tongue speakers take module ZUL 153. Mother tongue speakers interested in taking a full year of isiZulu at year level 1 must combine ZUL 153 with any three of AFT 151, AFT 152, AFT 153 or TRL 151.					
<u>YEAR LEVEL 2</u>					
(e) Non-mother tongue speakers interested in taking a full year of isiZulu at year level 2 must combine ZUL 251 and ZUL 252 with any two of AFT 251, AFT 252, ZUL 253 or TRL 251.					
(f) Mother tongue speakers take module ZUL 253. Mother tongue speakers interested in taking a full year of isiZulu at year level 2 must combine ZUL 253 with AFT 251, AFT 252 and TRL 251.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
YEAR LEVEL 3					
(g) Those interested in taking a full year of isiZulu at year level 3 must combine ZUL 351 and ZUL 355 with any two of AFT 351, AFT 352, AFT 355, LEX 351 or TRL 351.					
(h) Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
ZUL 151	African Languages	6	A/E/isiZulu 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	1
Basic isiZulu for beginners 151					
* This module is for absolute beginners only and is compulsory for beginners who want to take isiZulu at year level 2.					
** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
The acquisition of basic isiZulu communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary.					
ZUL 152	African Languages	6	A/E/isiZulu 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	2
Advanced isiZulu for beginners 152					
* This module is compulsory for beginners and 2 nd language speakers who want to take isiZulu at year level 2.					
** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
More advanced isiZulu communication within specific social situations in which everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary are utilised.					
ZUL 153	African Languages	6	A/E/isiZulu 2 lpw	**	3
Writing system of isiZulu 153					
* This module is compulsory for mother tongue speakers and 2 nd language speakers who want to take isiZulu at year level 2.					
*Beginners may also select this module.					
** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
The history and development of the isiZulu written language. Writing and spelling rules and the principles that underlie them. The creation of terminology in isiZulu. Dictionaries and dictionary use.					
ZUL 251	African Languages	10	A/E/isiZulu 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	1
isiZulu communication L2 251					
*For non-mother tongue speakers					
*This module is compulsory for non-mother tongue speakers who want to take isiZulu at year level 3.					
** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures.					
ZUL 252	African Languages	10	A/E/isiZulu 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	2
isiZulu reading and writing 252					
*For non-mother tongue speakers					
*This module is compulsory for non-mother tongue speakers who want to take isiZulu at year level 3.					
** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.					
Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also trained in the use of the dictionary.					
ZUL 253	African Languages	10	A/E/isiZulu 2 lpw	**	3
IsiZulu speech sounds 253 <i>*For mother tongue and non-mother tongue speakers</i> <i>*This module is compulsory for mother tongue speakers who want to take isiZulu at year level 3.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> IsiZulu speech sounds and sound changes. The classification and features of the speech sounds of isiZulu. The nature of the sound changes and the environments in which they occur.					
ZUL 351	African Languages	15	A/E/isiZulu 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	1
Culture in the isiZulu literature 351 <i>*Compulsory module.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Cultural, social and religious practices and traditions as found in selected isiZulu texts. Includes aspects such as courtship and marriage (traditional and modern); traditional religious practices; traditional healers and healing; death and mourning; witchcraft; traditional laws; the traditional home and homestead; traditional clothing, utensils and craft; traditional music, musical instruments and songs; traditional food and drink and their preparation; cattle and cattle names; naming practices; isiZulu history, etc.					
ZUL 355	African Languages	15	A/E/isiZulu 2 lpw 1 ppw	**	3
IsiZulu grammar 355 <i>*Compulsory module.</i> <i>** Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.</i> Overview of the word categories; discussion of selected grammatical phenomena; grammatical analysis. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.					

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES SERVICE MODULES FOR OTHER FACULTIES
--

GSO 181	Anthropology & Archeology	6	2 lpw		2
Project planning and management 181 <i>* Only for students in the Faculty of Health Sciences as well as Communication Pathology students.</i> Determination of the needs on community level: cause-consequence in project planning. Conversation of needs into objectives and capacity analysis. Identification of viable community development programmes and projects. Determination of projects activities, indicators for monitoring and risk factors. Project budget and compilation of a project business plan.					
GSO 182	Anthropology & Archeology	6	2 lpw		3
Development process 182 <i>* Only for students in the Faculty of Health Sciences as well as Communication Pathology students</i> Introduction to key concepts and processes in community development, with special reference to the most prominent theories and supporters. Debate on the applicability of the community development approach in diverse local and regional contexts. Overview of debatable assumptions with regard to communities, community developers, and the process of community development.					
VIO 102	Visual Arts	24	A/E 1 lpw 1 dpw 1 ppw		Year
Visual design (1) 102 <i>* Requires: Mathematics HG 50%; Computer Studies HG 50%</i> <i>* Only for students who specialize in B IS Multimedia.</i> Introduction to elements and principles of design, typography and layout. Application of visual principles and techniques. Media characteristics. The design process.					
VIO 202	Visual Arts	40	A/E 1 lpw 1 dpw 1 ppw		Year
Visual design (2) 102 <i>* Requires: Mathematics HG 50%; Computer Studies HG 50%</i> <i>* Only for students who specialize in B IS Multimedia.</i> Visual analysis and interpretation. Design function and specific applications in the electronic environment. Aesthetic, functional and communicative evaluation of design.					

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES IN OTHER FACULTIES
--

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
--

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
ABV 320	Labour Relations	20	3 lpw 14 weeks		Sem 2
<p>Labour Relations 320 <i>The theoretical basis of Labour Relations</i> In this module the basic concepts, historical context and theoretical approaches to the field of Labour Relations will be discussed. The institutional framework in which labour relations operates, will be addressed with particular emphasis on the structural mechanisms and institutional processes. The service relationship that forms the basis of labour relations practices, will also be analysed. <i>Labour Relations Practice</i> In this module students are taught the conceptual and practical skills related to practice aspects such as handling of grievances, disciplining, retrenchments, collective bargaining, industrial action and dispute resolution.</p>					
BDO 110	Human Resource Management	10	A&E 4 lpw 14 weeks	A&E 4 lpw	Sem 1
<p>Industrial and organisational Psychology 110 <i>Introduction to Industrial and Organisational Psychology</i> This module is an introduction to the various schools of thought in psychology with particular emphasis on Industrial and Organisational Psychology and its fields of application. The basic principles of scientifically systematising industrial psychological knowledge will be discussed. The biological basis of behaviour will be addressed in order to lay the foundation for the application of ergonomical principles. <i>Individual Processes</i> This module consists of the principles of learning as found in the work context. The role of perception in the work environment will be discussed by considering aspects such as shape, depth, distance and colour perceptions. Cognition, thought, reasoning, memory, creativity and decision-making will be included. Intelligence will be addressed and placed in an Industrial and Organisational Psychology perspective.</p>					
BDO 120	Human Resource Management	10	A&E 4 lpw 14weeks	A&E 4 lpw	Sem 2
<p>Industrial and organisational Psychology 120 <i>Development and personality</i> This module consists of a discussion of the life span and important periods in human development with emphasis on their meaning in the work context. With regard to personality, the following themes will be addressed: The cultural context of personality, its formation and determinants of personality; personality as determinant of behaviour as well as the development and maintenance of self-image. Attention will be given to the basic methods of personality measuring and personality assessment. <i>Man in interaction</i> The nature, functions and changes of attitudes and values will be discussed in order to gain a better understanding of them in a work context. Causes and handling of</p>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
aggression will be discussed to get a better understanding of conflict. The causes, kinds and handling of conflict are discussed within a work context. Adaptability to work is addressed to create a basis for the management of a healthy worker corps. Earlier and contemporary theories will be comprehensively discussed to establish a healthy basis for their implementation					
BDO 151	Human Resource Management	5	A&E 4 lpw	A&E 4 lpw	1
Industrial and organisational Psychology 151 This module is an introduction to the various schools of thought in psychology with particular emphasis on Industrial and Organisational Psychology and its fields of application. The basic principles of scientifically systematising industrial psychological knowledge will be discussed. The biological basis of behaviour will be addressed in order to lay the foundation for the application of ergonomical principles.					
BDO 219	Human Resource Management	16	A&E 3 lpw 14 weeks	A&E 3 lpw	Sem 1
Industrial and Organisational Psychology 219 <i>Group behaviour and leadership</i> This module will focus on organisational behaviour with specific reference to the principles of group behaviour and the role of work teams in the organisation. Particular attention will be paid to group development, group interaction, group structures, group processes and the promotion of team performance in the organisation. Leadership and the effect of power and politics in the organisation will be studied. The function of leadership in individual, group and task oriented behaviour will also be addressed. <i>Organisational behaviour</i> The behavioural basis for organisational structuring and organisation design will be addressed in this module. This will include organisational culture as important facet in any organisation. The dynamics and approaches to organisational change will be addressed with specific reference to the role of change agents, resistance to change and organisational development with a practical discussion on contemporary problems related to organisational change, personnel turnover, fatigue, boredom, absenteeism, conflict, accidents.					
BDO 229	Human Resource Management	16	A&E 3 lpw 14 weeks	A&E 3 lpw 14 weeks	Sem 2
Industrial and organisational Psychology 229 <i>Employee health and ergonomics</i> This module focusses on actual and important aspects of safety and health management in organisations, as well as the nature and role of ergonomics therein. These aspects are theoretically and practically covered, providing the student with needed knowledge and skills in the organisational psychology and human resource management field. <i>Workforce diversity</i> This module will focus on the development of sensitivity towards a diverse employee corps and the development of mutual respect and tolerance between individuals and groups in any organisation. Particular attention will be given to the implication of the management of diversity, the difference between affirmative action and management of diversity as well as the prerequisites for the effective implementation of a diversity management programme in an organisation.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
BEM 110	Marketing Management	10	3 lpw		Sem 1
Marketing management 110 <i>Fundamentals of marketing management and marketing instruments</i> General overview of marketing management, including the marketing concept, the process of marketing management, evolution of marketing and the marketing environment. Consumer entity, market segmentation, positioning and marketing information. Perspective on various marketing instruments in the marketing mix, for example, product decisions, distribution decisions, marketing communication decisions and pricing decisions.					
BEM 161	Marketing Management	5	3 lpw		3
Marketing management 161 <i>Sales decisions</i> The selling process, selling techniques, management of selling corps and the management of sales promotions. A professional approach to selling techniques and the selling process, the position of personal sales in the execution of the marketing task; integration of various sales management tasks – recruitment, selection, training, remuneration and evaluation of the sales process and ethics of sales practices.					
BEM 162	Marketing Management	5	3 lpw		4
Marketing management 162 <i>Introduction to the marketing of professional services</i> Acquiring basic marketing skills will enhance the capabilities of professionals in <i>inter alia</i> the accounting profession. This module provides an overview of the seven marketing instruments of a professional services marketing mix. The focus will fall on the practical implications of the characteristics of intangible products and the pricing, promotion, placement, physical evidence, process and people dimensions of professional services.					
BEM 352	Marketing Management	10	3 lpw 1 ppw		2
Marketing communication decisions 352 Integrated marketing communication (IMC) approach; objectives and budgets for IMC programmes; management of advertising; sales promotion; personal selling; direct marketing; sponsorship, interactive media and internet marketing. Evaluation of IMC effectiveness. Practical (1 lpw): Case studies, group discussions, seminars, and visits to/by organisations for meaningful integration of the theory and practice.					
EKN 110	Economics	10	3 lpw		Sem 1
Economics 110 Conceptualise the interrelationships of the different sectors in South African economy. The functioning of international trade, government economics and policy, the labour market, monetary economics, economic development, and environmental economics with specific reference to the South African context. The impact of rational and international decisions and events on the South African economy.					
EKN 120	Economics	10	3 lpw		Sem 2
Economics 120 The economic environment and problem: working and course of the South African economy; functioning and interrelationships of the different economic sectors. Macroeconomic theory and analysis. Analyse and interpret economic performance criteria: economic growth, inflation, job creation, balance of payments and exchange rate stability, income distribution. Calculate and interpret core economic indicators.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
Basic microeconomic principles: demand analysis (consumer theory); supply analysis (producer theory). Market analysis: market equilibrium; price determination; market forms; market failure; calculate and interpret price, income and cross elasticities.					
EKN 220	Economics	16	3 lpw		Sem 2
Economics 220 International economic insight is provided into: international economic relations and history, theory of international trade, international capital movements, international trade politics, economic and customs unions and other forms of regional co-operation and integration, international monetary relations, foreign exchange markets, exchange rate issues and the balance of payments, as well as open economy macroeconomic issues.					
EKN 251	Economics	8	3 lpw		1
Economics 251 From Wall and Bay Street to Diagonal Street: a thorough understanding of the mechanisms and theories explaining the workings of the economy is essential. Macroeconomic insight is provided on: the real market, the money market, two-market equilibrium, monetarism, growth theory, conjuncture analysis, inflation, Keynesian general equilibrium analysis and fiscal and monetary policy issues.					
EKN 252	Economics	8	3 lpw		2&5
Economics 252 Microeconomic insight is provided into: consumer and producer theory, general microeconomic equilibrium, pareto-optimality and optimality of the price mechanism, welfare economics, market forms and the production structure of South Africa.					
EKN 310	Economics	20	3 lpw		Sem 1
Economics 310 Welfare economics (optimality of the market mechanism, general equilibrium, market failure and the role of the government); general macro-economic policy: public finance theory and fiscal policy, monetary policy, public debt management policy; international trade and balance of payments adjustment policies; modern macro-economic policy considerations and development. Macroeconomic policy – implementation in South Africa: monetary policy, fiscal policy, competition policy, labour policy, South African development issues/policies.					
EKN 313	Economics	20	3 lpw		Sem 1&2
History of Economic Thought 313 Economics systems: types, origin and historical development; history of economic thought, the history of western and other economic systems.					
EKN 320	Economics	20	3 lpw		Sem 2
Economics 320 Identification, collection and interpretation process of relevant economic data; the national accounts (i.e. income and production accounts, the national financial account, the balance of payments and input-output tables); economic growth; inflation; employment, unemployment, wages, productivity and income distribution; business cycles; financial, fiscal and social indicators; international comparisons; relationships between economic time series – regression analysis; long-term future studies and scenario analysis; overall assessment of the South African economy over the period from 1960 onwards.					
MAD 261	School: Publ. Management	8	3 lpw		3
Municipal administration 261 Introduction to Provincial and Local Government.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
MAD 262	School: Publ. Management	8	3 lpw		4
Municipal administration 262 Policy Studies and Local Government Policy Formulation.					
MAD 351	School: Publ. Management	10	3 lpw		1
Municipal administration 351 Municipal financial management.					
MAD 352	School: Publ. Management	10	3 lpw		2
Municipal administration 352 Public accountability, administrative discretion and adjudication.					
MAD 361	School: Publ. Management	10	3 lpw		3
Municipal Administration 361 Cooperative governance.					
MAD 362	School: Publ. Management	10	3 lpw		4
Municipal administration 362 Planning on regional and local government level.					
OBS 110	Business Management	10	3 lpw		Sem 1
Business Management 110 Introduction to Business Management as a science, the environment in which the enterprise operates, the field of business, the mission and goals of an enterprise, management and entrepreneurship. The choice of a form of enterprise, the choice of products and/or services, profit and cost planning for different sizes of operating units, the choice of location, the nature of production processes and the layout of the plant or operating unit.					
OBS 120	Business Management	10	3 lpw		Sem 2
Business Management 120 Introduction to and overview of general management, especially regarding the five management tasks, strategic management, contemporary developments and management issues, financial management, marketing, public relations. (Note: For marketing students, marketing is replaced by financial management, and public relations by small business management.) Introduction to and overview of the value chain model, management of the inputs, management of the purchasing function, management of the transformation process with specific reference to production and operations management, human resources management, and information management. (Note: For information management students, information management is replaced by small business management.)					
OBS 155	Business Management	5	3 lpw		1&2&4
OBS 156		5	3 lpw		2
Business management 155-156 <i>* Course content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme.</i> A brief introduction to business management which includes a description of a business enterprise and its environments and stake holders; the business person's task in establishing a business, and the obtaining of finance; the general management principles which are used to manage the whole enterprise and its different functions in order to ensure competitiveness.					
OBS 311	Business Management	20	3 lpw		Sem 1
Entrepreneurship 311 <i>* General service course available as elective course to some BCom degrees.</i> Characteristics and description of entrepreneurship, the entrepreneurial process, identification of opportunities, new business opportunities, the entrepreneurial manager,					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
the entrepreneurial team. The small business enabling environment, management of growth and development of a small business; the compilation of a business plan.					
OBS 321	Business Management	20	3 lpw		Sem 2
Entrepreneurship 321					
<i>*General service course available as elective course to some BCom degrees.</i>					
Performance motivation: development of positive motives, role models, determining of the level of achievement motivation, reinforcement of the need for performance motivation, strategies and action plans. Creativity, innovation, need for achievement, entrepreneurial role models, and the development of risk propensity.					
PAD 151	School: Publ. Management	5	3 lpw		1
Public Administration 151					
<i>Constitutional framework for public administration</i>					
South African system of government. Dynamic nature of government. Public and judicial institutions. Human Rights Commission. Commission on Gender Equality. Bill of Rights.					
PAD 152	School: Publ. Management	5	3 lpw		2
Public Administration 152					
<i>Theoretical foundations of public administration</i>					
The phenomenon of public administration. Locus-focus of public administration. Politics, government and administration. Origin, development and contents of the discipline. Approaches in public administration. Relationships between public administration and other academic disciplines. Administrative process.					
PAD 161	School: Publ. Management	5	3 lpw		4
Public Administration 161					
<i>Role of the state</i>					
Service motive. Public administration: its services and clients. Relations between legislative, executive and judicial institutions. Problems and possibilities of development.					
<i>Development role of the state</i>					
Education. Cultural development. Creation of wealth. Utilisation of resources. Change and modernisation.					
<i>Protective role of the state</i>					
Health services. Welfare services. Environmental affairs. Social services. The judiciary and judicial institutions. Security services. Crime in the public service.					
PAD 162	School: Publ. Management	5	3 lpw		3
Public Administration 162					
<i>Standards in public administration 162</i>					
The constitutional state's protective role. Normative guidelines and ethical conduct. Practices of public administration. Rights and obligations of the state. Authority of the State.					
PAD 251	School: Publ. Management	8	3 lpw		1
Public Administration 251					
<i>Organisational dynamics</i>					
Organisation and management concepts. Theories and bureaucratisation. Organisational culture. Organisation and the external environment. Departmentalisation in the various governmental spheres. Delegation. Communication. Public service and infrastructure. Organisational change and development. Organisational behaviour. Organisational conflict. Political and organisational analysis. Group dynamics. Structural design of organisations. Organisation development.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
PAD 252	School: Publ. Management	8	3 lpw		2
Public Administration 252 <i>Public policy studies</i> Role players in public policy. Policy and programme formulation. Decision-making and problem-solving. Legislation and public policy. Policy-making process. Public opinion. Policy implementation. Policy effectiveness and evaluation. Policy alternatives. The press and public policy. Decision analysis in the public sector. Policy making and governance. Quantitative tools for policy making. Policy analysis. Analytical policy studies. Tools of policy analysis.					
PAD 262	School: Publ. Management	8	3 lpw		3
Public Administration 262 <i>Public human resources management</i> Management of a changing work force. Utilisation of personnel. Personnel training and career development. Conditions of service. Labour relations. Negotiations. Women in public administration. Professionalism. Job analysis. Job evaluation. Wage and salary management. Performance appraisal systems. Compensation systems. Pension systems and other issues of retirement.					
PAD 352	School: Publ. Management	10	3 lpw		4
Public Administration 352 <i>Theoretical foundations</i> Accountability and democracy. Democratic public accountability. Democratic public responsibility. Accounting officers. Ombudsman systems. Role of the public protector. Cost benefit analysis. Cost effectiveness analysis. Validity requirements in public institutions.					
PAD 361	School: Publ. Management	10	3 lpw		3
Public Administration 361 The state, the individual, ethics and service rendering.					
PAD 362	School: Publ. Management	10	3 lpw 7 weeks		4
Public Administration 362 <i>Information management</i> Computer literacy. Strategic planning. Electronic governance. Data collection and analysis. Analytical skills and methods. Communication policy and practices. Technological communication. Electronic communication and management. Privacy and security of communication. Freedom of information. Data warehousing. Media relations. Media and citizen groups.					
TBE 110	Tourism Management	10	4 lpw		Sem 1
Tourism management 110 <i>Structure and organisation of the tourism industry</i> This introductory section provides an introduction to and overview of the tourism industry. Firstly definitions and concepts are explored, whereafter the evolution of tourism through the ages is addressed. With a sound frame of reference in place, the structure and organisation of tourism at the international, national, provincial and private sector levels are examined. <i>The tourism system and the key components of tourism</i> This section provides various perspectives on the tourism system and then focuses on the various components of the tourism system, their relationships and interdependence. Specific attention is given to key aspects such as attractions, transportation, distribution channels, hospitality and related services.					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
TBE 120	Tourism Management	10	4 lpw		Sem 2
<p>Tourism management 120 <i>Tourism demand, consumer behaviour and market research</i> As the consumer is central to success in the tourism industry, this section addresses tourism demand from both a quantitative and a qualitative perspective. An understanding is provided of tourist behaviour; cultural and international aspects of travel as well as the sociology of tourism. The latter part of this section focuses on the key role of travel and tourism research, particularly the application of research techniques and the interpretation of research results as an aid in tourism planning and decision-making.</p> <p><i>Tourism supply, planning and development</i> This section focuses on supply side activities and services that need to be addressed to ensure quality visitor experiences. Particular attention is given to the formulation and implementation of sustainable tourism planning, development and management principles and practices.</p>					
TBE 210	Tourism Management	16	4 lpw		Sem 1
<p>Tourism management 210 <i>Tourism policy, product development and impacts</i> In this section the processes and policy issues pertaining to tourism product development are addressed. Specific emphasis is placed on the importance of appropriate product and destination development. Planning concepts at difference scales, development processes as well as the principles and policies that should be followed in the planning of tourism are addressed. This section concludes with a balanced perspective on the social, economic and environmental impacts of tourism.</p> <p><i>Tourism focus areas</i> This section investigates key growth sectors in the tourism industry such as ecotourism, adventure tourism and cultural tourism. Specific attention is given to the nature and extent of these growth sectors and focus areas, their interrelationships, importance and the numerous opportunities they create for entrepreneurs and destinations in general.</p>					
TBE 220	Tourism Management	16	4 lpw		Sem 2
<p>Tourism management 220 <i>The management of tourism attractions</i> In this section visitor attractions, which are at the core of successful tourism, will be addressed at three levels. Firstly, the key role of visitor attractions in the tourism industry will be outlined, after which the overall development process (feasibility studies, financial and design aspects, etc.) relating to visitor attractions will receive attention. The last part of this section focuses on the strategic management and operational aspects of visitor attractions.</p> <p><i>Strategic destination marketing</i> This section firstly explores the unique characteristics of and approaches to strategic destination marketing, with particular emphasis on global best practices in this regard. It then provides a management and operational framework for destination marketing. Within this framework new developments, trends, practices and case studies in destination marketing are also addressed.</p>					
TBE 310	Tourism Management	20	4 lpw		Sem 1
<p>Tourism management 310 <i>Hospitality management 1 – Rooms division and front office management</i> This section covers the “guest cycle” and addresses the process and procedures, from the moment a potential guest contacts an accommodation establishment to the time that he or she departs. All the operational and management functions of this process as well</p>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
<p>as key supportive aspects such as hospitality, social skills and customer care are covered in detail. A distinction is drawn between revenue centres and support centres. All the key support centres such as housekeeping, maintenance and security are covered. This section concludes with a well-rounded overview of the operational and management aspects of the front office and its support units.</p> <p><i>Hospitality management 2 – Food and beverage and financial management</i></p> <p>This section firstly covers the key operational and management aspects of food and beverage management, which forms a vital part of hospitality management. Industry exposure and practical involvement is an essential ingredient of this section. As financial management and costing is critical to the success of any hospitality organisation, the second part of this section covers all the policies, principles and procedures pertaining to financial operations and financial management in such establishments.</p>					
TBE 320	Tourism Management	20	4 lpw		Sem 2
<p>Tourism distribution management 320</p> <p>This section provides an overview of distribution theory as it applies to tourism with definitions, concepts and theories explained in the context of the tourism environment. The tourism distribution system is discussed from two perspectives: traditional distribution channels and the rapidly expanding on-line tourism distribution sector. The particular role of airlines in terms of the development of global distribution systems and central reservation systems is described and particular attention is also given to the role and growth of e-commerce in tourism.</p> <p>With regard to travel retailing, the various organisational forms of travel retailers are explained as well as the way in which they function. The various management functions such as marketing, operational, human resources and financial, as they apply to the travel retailer and tour wholesaler, are described. Specific areas of specialisation in travel retailing such as corporate travel and incentive travel are also introduced.</p> <p>Please note: Various practical and industry-interaction activities support the theoretical component of the TBE 110,120,210,220,310 and 320 syllabi and take place during vacations, over weekends and after hours to develop practical and industry skills. (See Parts 1-5 below.)</p> <p>A student should, in consultation with the head of department, obtain 1 000 "credits" for the practical component (which includes satisfactory class attendance, approved practical work and appropriate practical short courses as determined by the head of department) before such student will be allowed to sit for the examination in TBE 320.</p> <p>Part 1:</p> <p>(TBE 190) Tourism Management 190 (Approx. 30 hours)</p> <p><i>Travel practical</i></p> <p>An introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of tour-guiding.</p> <p>(TBE 191) Tourism Management 191 (Approx. 30 hours)</p> <p><i>Hospitality practical</i></p> <p>An introduction to the operational and practical aspects of food and beverage management.</p> <p>Part 2:</p> <p>(TBE 290) Tourism Management 290 (Approx. 40 hours)</p> <p><i>Travel practical</i></p> <p>An introduction to travel-related operations.</p> <p>(TBE 291) Tourism Management 291 (Approx. 40 hours)</p> <p><i>Hospitality practical</i></p> <p>The application and integration of technology in the hospitality industry (Module 1).</p>					

Module code	Department	Credits	Full-time	Flexi-learning	Quarter
Part 3: (TBE 292) Tourism Management 292 (Approx. 40 hours) <i>Travel practical</i> Principles and practices of air travel techniques. (TBE 293) Tourism Management 293 (Approx. 40 hours) The application and integration of technology in the hospitality industry (Module 2).					
Part 4: (TBE 390) Tourism Management 390 (Approx. 40 hours) <i>Travel practical</i> The application and utilisation of a central reservation system. (TBE 391) Tourism Management 391 (Approx. 40 hours) <i>Hospitality practical</i> The application and integration of technology in the hospitality industry (Module 3).					
Part 5: (TBE 394) Tourism Management 394 Compulsory practical training Compulsory practical training in the tourism industry during the three years of study, as determined by the head of the department.					

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**
School for Information Technology

BIB 111	Information Science	6	E 3 lpw 1 ppw	WebCT	1
Library Science 111 <i>Introduction to information service provision:</i> Development of information services, information provision and information services in Southern Africa, information infrastructure, national information policy, cooperation and resource sharing.					
BIB 112	Information Science	6	E 3 lpw 1 ppw	WebCT	2
Library Science 112 <i>Introduction to user studies:</i> Background to user studies, reading as a form of communication, people as users of information, a general from of reference for the usage of media, reading and media usage in an electronic era, user needs, motives and interests and the promotion of reading and literacy. There is also a practical component.					
BIB 121	Information Science	6	E 3 lpw 1 ppw	WebCT	3
Library Science 121 <i>Introduction to the use of information sources:</i> Introduction to sources of information, format of information sources, creation of information sources, types of information sources, use of selected printed and electronic reference sources.					
BIB 122	Information Science	6	E 3 lpw 1 ppw	WebCT	4
Library Science 122 <i>Information services:</i> Community organisation services, MPCC's, telecentres, public libraries, school libraries, national libraries, provincial libraries, academic libraries, special libraries, hybrid libraries, virtual information services.					

BIB 211	Information Science	10	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	1
Library Science 211 <i>User studies:</i> Information service provision, instructing and educating library users, advice to users (including guidance and extension services), bibliotherapy. There is also a practical component.					
BIB 212	Information Science	10	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	2
Library Science 212 <i>Information and the law:</i> Passing of laws, Legal Deposit Act, Copyright Act, Films and Publications Act, Promotion of Access to Information Act.					
BIB 214	Information Science	10	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	3
Library Science 214 <i>Cataloguing:</i> Bibliographic control, bibliographic standards, catalogues, creation of bibliographic records, use of Anglo American Cataloguing Rules. There is also a practical component.					
BIB 222	Information Science	10	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	4
Library Science 222 <i>Information and reference services:</i> Nature and development of reference services, organization information sources, actuality services, user education.					
BIB 312	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	2
Library Science 312 <i>Advanced cataloguing:</i> The online catalogue, exchange of bibliographic data, bibliographic formats, MARC21, UNIMARC, Dublin Core, Z39.50, cataloguing of videos, CD-ROMS, serial publications, electronic sources, coding of organizations data with MARC21.					
BIB 316	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	1
Library Science 316 <i>Subject cataloguing (macrographic and micrographic):</i> Classification, principles of Dewey Decimal Classification Scheme, assigning subject headings by means of Library of Congress Subject Headings, principles of indexing.					
BIB 321	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	3
Library Science 321 <i>Information in a digital environment:</i> Significant aspects on the nature, organisation, storage, distribution, availability, accessibility, use and preservation of records of human knowledge and information in a digital environment.					
BIB 322	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	4
Library Science 322 <i>Management of a digital information service:</i> The economics of management of digital information services. The management of various advanced information technologies such as high-performance computers and networks, multimedia/hypermedia, artificial intelligence, shared cataloguing, portals, co-operative document delivery, best practices, etcetera.					

BIB 324	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	4
Library Science 324 Practical work at approved institutions under supervision.					
INL 111	Information Science	6	A&E 3 lpw .5 ppw	WebCT	1
Information Science 111 <i>An introduction to Information Science:</i> Information and the information community as concepts, information in a development context, the meaning of the information community for and the influence thereof on enterprises and individuals as well as the socio-ethical implications. The lifecycle of information: processes, products and role players, description of the information mediator, introduction to value adding. Practical: An introduction to web-based tutoring with WebCT.					
INL 112	Information Science	6	A&E 3 lpw .5 ppw	WebCT	2
Information Science 112 Representation and organization of information: Information objects, document-surrogates, databases, multimedia, metadata. The use of Dublin Core as metadata standard. Practical: Basic HTML and the design of a webpage with metadata.					
INL 121	Information Science	6	A&E 3 lpw 1 ppw	WebCT	3
Information Science 121 <i>Information technology:</i> An overview of computer hardware and software, telecommunication technology, LAN, WAN and Intranet, the information highway, the Internet and WWW, and computer ethics. Practical: Multimedia and the web, and stylesheets.					
INL 122	Information Science	6	A&E 3 lpw 1 ppw	WebCT	4
Information Science 122 <i>Communication media:</i> The process of human communication; analyses of the communication process; levels of communication; settings of communication; verbal and non-verbal communication, mass communication: the elements and functions of mass media of various forms of mass media.					
INL 211	Information Science	10	A&E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	1
Information Science 211 <i>*Requires CIL 174</i> <i>Information use:</i> Human factors involved in the use of information, the use of information for decision making and creativity, typical activities involved when using information, the character and identification of information needs. Value adding to support typical information activities.					
INL 212	Information Science	10	A&E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	2
Information seeking 212 <i>*Requires INL211</i> Introduction to information retrieval research and the major research paradigms, namely the traditional or systems based approach, user-centered, cognitive and socio-cognitive approaches. Relevance is covered as a key issue. Entity representation, database design and information seeking behaviour are covered in the practical sessions.					

INL 221	Information Science	10	A&E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	3
Information Science 221 <i>Infopreneurship & information ethics:</i> The various ethical problems applicable to the profession of the information profession, codes of conduct and ethical norms. Infopreneurship: the economic characteristics of information, basic guidelines on how to start an information business, the business plan, the marketing and pricing of information products and services, the legal and ethical aspects with regard to the infopreneur.					
INL 311	Information Science	15	A&E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	1
Information Science 311 <i>Publication formats in the digital environment:</i> The module studies the terrain of multimedia, hypermedia and hypertext fiction with reference to the theories of e.g. Landow, Nielsen, Aarseth and Hall. The method in which the Internet and WWW influence the publication and handling of digital information is studied, with special reference to the difference between paperbased and digital text, as well as the role that portals and intranets play.					
INL 321	Information Science	15	A&E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	3
Information Science 321 <i>Information management:</i> Tools and techniques of information management, strategy for information management in organisations, quality management, value-adding, formulation and implementation of an information policy, information audit, information consultation, data warehousing and data mining.					
INY 217	Information Science	10	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	2
Information for development 217 Development theories, information and communication as central factors in sustainable development, information needs in a development context, and cross cultural development and sensitivity.					
INY 218	Information Science	10	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	2
Information and the law 218 Passing of laws, Legal Deposit Act, Copyright Act, Films and Publications Act, Promotion of Access to Information Act.					
INY 221	Information Science	10	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	4
System development 221 Project planning and management, user needs analysis, system specifications, interface development.					
INY 223	Information Science	10	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	4
Communication media 223 Electronic forms of mass communication and the evolution of the information society, the role of mass media in development, the use of mass media in Africa, with specific reference to communication research in South Africa.					
INY 224	Information Science	10	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	4
Applied information ethics 224 Cyber ethics: the right to privacy, the right of access to information, intellectual property, confidential treatment of information, data security, information poverty, cyber porn.					

INY 227	Information Science	10	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	3
Information representation 227 Organization, storage and retrieval of information are important challenges for the modern information society. The basic structure of information representation in social and scientific applications is the topic of this module.					
INY 311	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	2
Multimedia 311 Detailed study of multimedia and hypermedia, the application thereof, software and hardware, hypermedia systems, principles of constructing these databases, the creation of a multimedia and hypermedia database.					
INY 312	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	2
Information for development 312 Literacy and information literacy, ICT and development, media for the provision of information to developing communities with specific reference to the participatory approach.					
INY 318	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	2
Information economics 318 Characteristics of information, information as a national asset, contribution of the information sector to the economy of a country, methods for measuring the size of the information sector in a country, interaction between the information sector and the rest of the economy in a country, the marketing and pricing of information products and services, business intelligence, electronic commerce.					
INY 323	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	4
Information: socio-political context 323 Theories about the information society, globalization and localization and information poverty and information wealth.					
INY 324	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw	WebCT	4
Multimedia 324 A detailed study of multimedia in the WWW environment and mark-up languages such as HTML and XML. An introduction to SGML, other document formats and electronic style specifications.					
INY 329	Information Science	15	E 3 lpw 3 ppw		4
Advanced information retrieval 329 <i>*Requires: INL 211 and INL212</i> Information is growing exponentially, diversifying into many forms. Information retrieval covers issues regarding the effective storage, access and searching of information in all media. This module builds on the principles of retrieval covered in INL 211 and INL 212 and covers certain aspects of the systems approach to Information retrieval in more detail.					
TPD 310	Town and Regional Pl.	12	A/E 3 lpw		Sem 1
Participatory planning 310 Introduction to the concept, theories, aims and processes of participatory planning; participatory planning techniques and methods; democratisation of planning and the					

communicative nature of planning; role of the planner and other role players; evaluation, design and implementation of participatory planning processes.					
TPD 320	Town and Regional Pl.	12	A/E 3 lpw		Sem 2
Local economic development 320					
Local economic development strategies and instruments. Local development initiatives. The direct and indirect roles of local government, the private sector and the public in local economic development. The role of networks, linkages, locality, marketing and information for local areas within the global economy. Government programmes and initiatives that can influence and promote local economic development.					
TPS 120	Town and Regional Pl.	12	A/E 2 lpw 1 ppw		Sem 2
Principles of settlement design 120					
Introduction into the goals and principles of settlement design. Characteristics and measures of a good environment; the design elements of a good environment; settlement design within both urban and rural contexts. Aspects that will be covered include settlement structure (open space and movement systems), sense, symbolism and legibility, accessibility, diversity and opportunity, sustainability, safety, justice and equity.					
TRP 110	Town and Regional Pl.	12	A/E 3 lpw		Sem 1
Introduction to planning 110					
An in-depth analysis of city building and urban and regional planning in pre-modern times. The influence on settlement design and planning within the social, political and economic context of the pre-historic; classic (Roman and Greek); Feudal and Mercantile eras. Aspects such as visions of ideal cities, settlement patterns, the treatment of public space, the development of the edge of the settlement, functional zones and segregation are covered. Attention is given to the function, role, character, practice and beneficiaries of planning and the role of planners.					
TRP 211	Town and Regional Pl.	12	A/E 3 lpw		Sem 1
Consult Department for more information.					

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

ANA 111	Anatomy	8	A 2 lpw 1 h ppw		Sem 1
Anatomy for Communication pathology 111					
This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the organs involved with speech production and hearing excluding neur-anatomy. Anatomical terminology and elementary study of tissues; gross anatomy of structures involved with speech production and hearing: larynx, skeletal components and muscles involved with respiration, viscera of the respiratory system, bones and paranasal sinuses of the skull, synopsis of the cranial nerves, structure of the viscera of the vocal tract, structure of the ear; embryology of the face, palate, tongue, larynx and ear.					
NAN 211	Anatomy	6	A 1 lpw 1 h ppw		Sem 1
Neuroanatomy for Communication Pathology 211					
This module focuses on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the central nervous system, module and distribution of the cranial nerves and embryology of the central nervous system. Division; Embryology of the central nervous system; Histology					

of the nervous system; Gross anatomy: spinal cord, brain stem, cerebral hemispheres, ventricles, meninges and circulation of cerebro spinal fluid, blood circulation, cranial nerves, autonomic nervous system and tracts of the CNS.

FACULTY OF LAW
Service modules for B PolSci (International Studies)

ABR 210	Labour Law	15	4 lpw		Sem 1
Labour Law 210 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i> Introduction to Mercantile Law. Labour Law. Arbitration Law. Construction Law.					
DLR 320	Private Law	15	4 lpw		Sem 2
Law of Delict 320 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i> General principles of the law of delict. <i>Capita selecta</i> from the principles applicable to specific delicts.					
ERF 211	Private Law	10	2 lpw		Sem 1
Law of Succession 211 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i> Testate succession.					
ERF 221	Private Law	10	2 lpw		Sem 2
Law of Succession 221 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i> (a) Intestate succession. (b) Administration of estates: – Function of the Master; – Appointment and function of the executor; – The executor's account; and – Aspects of estate duty.					
FMR 110	Family Law	7	2 lpw		Sem 1
Family Law 110 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i> Introduction to family law. Relevant fundamental rights. The engagement. General principles regarding the coming into existence of a marriage. Void, voidable and putative marriages. The invariable consequences of the marriage. Basic principles regarding the legal relationship between child and parent.					
FMR 120	Family Law	7	2 lpw		Sem 2
Family Law 120 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i> The variable consequences of a marriage. Principles regarding the dissolution of a marriage. The consequences of the dissolution of a marriage.					
HVR 120	Legal History, Comp Law & Jurisprudence	10	3 lpw		Sem 2
Introduction to the roman law of contract 120 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom met specialising in Law</i> General principles of the Law of Contract. Specific contracts. Short overview of basic concepts from the Roman law of persons and family law. <i>Introduction to the roman law of delict</i> General principles of the Law of Delict. Specific delicts. Short overview of the basic concepts from the Roman law of succession.					

HVR 151	Legal History, Comp Law & Jurisprudence	5	3 lpw		1
Introduction to external legal history 151 <i>* For LLB and BA specialising in Law</i> Introduction to characteristics and components of the South African legal system. African law. Roman legal history; reception. Dutch republic; Dutch law. English legal history. Human Rights; historical development; philosophy; international documents and systems. South Africa; Cape; British occupation; ZAR; Union; Apartheid; common law; Constitution; religious legal systems.					
HVR 152	Legal History, Comp Law & Jurisprudence	5	3 lpw		2
Introduction to the roman law of things 152 <i>* For LLB and BA specialising in Law</i> Thing, real rights, possession. Ownership, limitations, acquisition, protection. Limited real rights, servitudes, real security.					
IDR 110	Legal History, Comp Law & Jurisprudence	10	2 lpw		1
Introduction to Law 110 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i> The law (distinction between the law and other normative systems, law and justice, law and certainty). Sources of the law (overview of the sources of South African law). Divisions of the law (overview of the branches of the law). Aspects of private law (basic concepts of private law, doctrine of subjective rights). Civil procedure (overview of basic steps and role of civil procedure). Aspects of criminal law (basic principles of criminal law). Criminal procedure (overview of basic steps and role of criminal procedure). Law of evidence (basic principles of the law of evidence).					
IDR 120	Legal History, Comp Law & Jurisprudence	10	2 lpw		
Introduction to Law 120 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i> Law and the business world (introduction to the law of contract, forms of entrepreneurship and basic accounting terminology). Court structure (structure and jurisdiction of various courts, alternative dispute resolution). Constitution (overview of constitutional history, main features of the 1996 Constitution). Human rights (overview of the contents and functioning of the Bill of Rights in the Constitution). Legal comparison (overview of major legal families, South Africa's position). Perspectives on the law (introduction to various approaches to the law).					
KTR 210	Private Law	10	2 lpw		Sem 1
Law of Contract 210 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i> General principles of the law of obligations. Formation of the contract. Content of the contract. Interpretation of written contracts.					
KTR 220	Private Law	10	2 lpw		Sem 2
Law of Contract 220 <i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i> Breach of contract. Remedies for contracts. Termination of contractual obligations.					
MRT 220	Public Law	10	2 lpw		Sem 2
Human Rights 220 <i>* For LLB and BA Specialising in Law</i> Philosophical foundations and historical development of the concept of human rights. International and regional systems for the protection of human rights. The protection of					

human rights in the constitutions of a number of countries: US, Canada, Germany, India, Namibia, etc. The protection of human rights in the South African Constitution. Operational clauses in the Bill of Rights; application; limitation; interpretation. A comparative study of selected human rights.					
RPR 210	Private Law	10	2 lpw		Sem 1
Legal Pluralism 210					
<i>* For LLB and BA specialising in Law</i>					
Indigenous culture groups, their culture, and the definition of legal pluralism. Law of persons and family law of indigenous culture groups. Indigenous Law of Delict. Indigenous Law of Succession. Indigenous Law of Contract. Legal conflict and court structure. Legal systems based on religion in South Africa.					
PSR 110	Private Law	10	2 lpw		Sem 1
Law of Persons 110					
<i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i>					
The material legal rules in respect of the coming into existence, private law status and termination of a natural person or legal subject.					
RVW 210	Public Law	10	2 lpw		Sem 1
Legal Interpretation 210					
<i>* For LLB, BAdmin and BA specialising in Law</i>					
Introduction: Important concepts. Different kinds of legislation. Structure of legislation. Commencement and extinction of legislation. Theory and method of interpretation. Influence of the 1996 Constitution. Presumptions of interpretation. Internal and external aids to determine intention. Peremptory and directory provisions. Interpretation of statutes.					
SAR 310	Public Law	15	4 lpw		Sem 1
Law of Things 310					
<i>* For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law</i>					
General principles of the law of things. Constitutional aspects. Control (possession and holdership). Ownership (including joint ownership and sectional-title property). Limited real rights (including servitudes, limiting provisions, public servitudes, mineral rights and real security rights).					
SRG 210	Public Law	10	3 lpw		Sem 1
Constitutional Law 210					
<i>* For LLB, BAdmin and BA specialising in Law</i>					
(a) Basic concepts of Constitutional Law.					
(b) Forms of government and unions of states.					
(c) History of Constitutional Law.					
(d) The following aspects of the South African constitutional dispensation:					
– The head of state: functions and powers.					
– The executive authority and its powers.					
– Provincial and local government.					
SRG 220	Public Law	10	3 lpw		Sem 2
Constitutional Law 220					
<i>* For LLB, BAdmin and BA specialising in Law</i>					
(a) The following aspects of the South African constitutional dispensation:					
– The role of the courts.					
– The legislature.					
(b) Electoral systems.					
(c) Citizenship.					
(d) Human rights, the South African Constitution and the application thereof by the Constitutional Court.					

FACULTY OF NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

- i) A candidate who has passed the Grade 12 examination with an M-score of at least 18 and at least 60% (C) in Mathematics at higher grade, may register for COS 130, provided that he/she does not qualify for COS 110.
- ii) A candidate who has registered for any programme that requires an introductory module in computer programming, may register for COS 160, provided that he or she does not qualify for admission to COS 110 or COS 130.
- iii) (a) A candidate that has passed the Grade 12 examination in Computer Studies with at least 50% (D) at higher grade, as well as in Mathematics with at least 50% (D) at higher grade, obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science; **or**
 (b) A candidate who has passed COS 130, obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science; **or**
 (c) A candidate who has passed COS 160 as well as Mathematics with at least 50% (D) at higher grade obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science; **or**
 (d) A candidate who has passed COS 160 and has been admitted to the module WTW 101 obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science; **or**
 (e) A candidate who has passed Mathematics with at least 50% (D) at higher grade as well as the exemption test for computer programming, obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science.
- iv) A candidate who passed the grade 12 examination in Computer Studies at higher or standard grade with an A, B, C or D symbol need not register for CIL 171 but must register for CIL 172, 173 and 174. Students must apply to do exemption tests for the CIL modules.

Module	Department	Credits	Full-time	Quarter
COS 110	Computer Science	16	A&E 4 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 1
Programme design and evaluation 110 <i>Prerequisite: ***</i> The study material is divided into the following parts:- 1. Object-oriented programming, graphical user interfaces and event handling Emphasis on sound programme design, well-structured and documented programmes, and robustness (no errors). 2. General background to the discipline of Computer Science.				
COS 130	Computer Science	8	A&E 4 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 1
Introduction to programming 130 <i>Prerequisite: ***</i> Introduction to the programming language C, covering fundamental computer programming concepts in order to write well-structured, efficient programmes. Topics that are covered include statement sequences, selection, iteration, arrays, sorting and searching, functions, parameter transfer, basic data structures, pointers and elementary file handling. An introduction is given to more advanced data structures.				
COS 160	Computer Science	8	E 4 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Bridging module 160 <i>Prerequisite: *** Students who passed Computer Studies HG on grade 12 level will be exempted.</i>				

Module	Department	Credits	Full-time	Quarter
Introductory programming in an appropriate high-level language as preparation for COS110. This includes statement sequences, selection, iteration, arrays, sorting and searching, modularity (functions and procedures), parameter transfer, elementary file handling.				
COS 212	Computer Science	12	A&E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Data structures and algorithms 212 <i>Prerequisite: COS 110 or Permission from Department</i> Data abstraction for producing correct and reusable software. Designing abstract data types for the classic data structures, i.e. stacks, queues, lists, trees and graphs. Variations that can be made to the implementation of the structures without changing their interfaces. Choosing the appropriate version for efficiency. Classic algorithms for sorting, searching and traversing, and their efficiency. Recursive implementation of some of the algorithms. The meaning of algorithmic complexity and an appreciation of the limits of computing, through examples of problems that cannot be solved in reasonable time.				
COS 213	Computer Science	12	A&E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Advanced programming 213 <i>Prerequisite: COS 110 or permission from department</i> The module teaches students advanced programming skills using an object-oriented programming language that is widely used in industry. Formal methods for programme design and programme verification are also studied, based on a formal notation.				
COS 221	Computer Science	12	A&E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Databases 221 <i>Prerequisite: COS 110 or permission from department</i> This module is an introduction to databases, data base management systems and the design of a database. The design of databases is done according to the 'Entity-Relationship' model. The focus is on relational database systems. Distributed databases, object databases and logic databases are also introduced. A 4GL is used on a state-of-the-art enterprise resource planning (ERP) system to practically illustrate theoretical concepts.				
COS 222	Computer Science	12	A&E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 1
Operating systems 222 <i>Prerequisite: COS 110 or permission from department</i> Design issues for each of the following functional areas of operating systems are studied: process management, memory management, file systems, input/output management and deadlock. A number of case studies of operating systems are analysed as examples of operating system design.				
COS 283		12	A&E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
System integration 283 <i>Prerequisite: COS 110 or permission from department</i> An introduction to proper coding standards. Networking principles focusing on the use of Java for WWW and network programming, including HTML, Java script, applets, ports and sockets. Remote method invocation (RMI) in Java applications. Database connectivity using JDBC.				

Module	Department	Credits	Full-time	Quarter
COS 284	Computer Science	12	A&E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 1
Computer architecture 284 <i>Prerequisite: COS 110 or permission from department</i> The aim of this module is to gain a deeper understanding of computers by studying their underlying components. The CPU is studied in great detail, covering design decisions such as CISC/RISC architectures, paging and pipelining. Cache, memory and bus architectures will also be scrutinized. IO architectures will be covered (i.e. polling vs. interrupt driven or DMA). Topics such as parallel processing (SIMD) are also touched. A brief review of number systems, combinatorial circuits, and sequential circuits (latches, counters etc.). To illustrate many of the concepts in practice, the practicals will cover an assembly language. This will cover topics like interrupts, IO and video memory.				
COS 289	Computer Science	12	A&E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Introduction to digital systems 289 <i>Prerequisite: COS 110, WTW 115</i> Introduction to digital circuit design, digital representation of numbers, representation and simplification of logic functions, analysis and design of combinatorial circuits, components of sequential circuits, programmable components for combinatorial and sequential logic, microprocessor fundamentals.				
COS 301	Computer Science	18	E 1 lpw 1 ppw	Year
Software engineering 301 The module exposes students to problems associated with software development on an industrial scale. Overall goals of the module are: * to understand the software engineering process and to appreciate its complexity; * to be exposed to a variety of methodologies for tackling different stages of the software lifecycle; * to become familiar with the latest trends in software engineering; * to experience the advantages and problems of working in a group; * to undergo a variety of roles within a group, and to understand the different requirements each has; * to complete the development of a fairly large OO-based software product. The focus of the module is on a project that lasts the whole year. The project is tackled in groups of approximately 4 students.				
COS 314	Computer Science	18	A&E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 1
Artificial intelligence 314 <i>Prerequisite: See note above</i> In this module, classical themes in AI are studied such as planning, searching, image recognition, machine learning, etc are studied. A particular focus is placed on the modern AI theme of computational intelligence, with reference to neural networks, intelligent agents, genetic and evolutionary algorithms, etc. Concepts are consolidated through homework and practical assignments.				
COS 324	Computer Science	18	E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Concurrent and distributed systems 324 <i>Prerequisite: COS 222</i> As its name suggests, this module has two parts. The first looks at concurrency, what it means, how it can be exploited, and what facilities are available for proving programmes correct. Classical algorithms for the control and synchronisation of concurrent processes are studied. The second part of the module looks at real distributed systems, in particular operating systems. Issues discussed are communication, clocks, mutual exclusion,				

Module	Department	Credits	Full-time	Quarter
atomic transaction, deadlock, file systems, threads and processor allocation – all in a distributed environment. Languages available for concurrent and distributed programming are discussed.				
COS 332	Computer Science	18	E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Computer networks 332 The objective of this module is to acquaint the student with the terminology of communication systems and to form a good understanding of exactly how data is transferred in such communication networks, as well as applications that can be found in such environments. The study material includes: concepts and terminology, the hierarchy of protocols according to the OSI and TCP/IP models, protocols on the data level, physical level and network level and the X.25 network interface standard, as well as higher level protocols. Other related areas like high speed networks, ISDN and distributed systems are also discussed. The working of networks is illustrated by means of projects.				
COS 333	Computer Science	18	E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 1
Programming languages 333 <i>Prerequisite: See note above</i> The overall goal of the module is to survey characteristics of the most important kinds of programming languages. Three paradigms are studied: imperative, functional and logic. The syntax, semantics and implementation of various languages within these paradigms are studied, critiqued and cross-compared. Students are given practical exercises in each of these language paradigms, as well as in scripting languages.				
COS 341	Computer Science	18	E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Compiler construction 341 The module illustrates how to build a complete compiler for a mini-language. As such, it serves as an example of an meaningful full-scale software engineering project. The compilation is based on recursive-descent parsing and a generic RISC architecture is used for the target machine. Related themes such as error handling and code optimisation are also discussed.				
COS 343	Computer Science	18	E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 1
Trends in information technology 343 <i>Prerequisite: See Note above</i> The content of this module is specifically intended to keep students abreast of new and important trends in IT. The module focuses on relevant topics that vary from year to year at the discretion of the department.				
COS 344	Computer Science	18	E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Computer graphics 344 <i>Prerequisite: WTW 126 See note above</i> The aim of this module is to acquire a sound knowledge of the basic theory of Interactive Computer Graphics and basic computer graphics programming techniques. The theory will cover Graphics Systems and Models, Graphics programming, Input and Interaction, Geometric Objects and Transformations, Viewing in 3D, Shading, Rendering Techniques, and introduce advanced concepts, such as Object-Oriented Computer Graphics, Discrete Techniques and Curves and Surfaces and Visualisation. The module includes a practical component that enables students to apply and test their knowledge in Computer Graphics. The OpenGL graphics library and application programmer's interface (API) and				

Module	Department	Credits	Full-time	Quarter
the C programming language will be used for this purpose. After completing the module, a student should be able to design and implement Computer Graphics applications that allow interaction, 3d manipulation of graphic primitives, animation and walk throughs, using the OpenGL language. At a theoretical level the student would have a sound knowledge of the basic concepts and mathematics of Computer Graphics and have an introductory knowledge of more advanced issues.				
COS 389	Computer Science	18	E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Microprocessor systems 389 <i>Prerequisite: COS 289 and note above or permission from department</i> Covers the following areas of the 80x86 IBM PC and compatible computers: microprocessors and supporting chips, memory and memory interfacing, input/output and interfacing, timer and music, interrupts, device drivers, buses, programming in C and assembly language.				
WTW 101	Mathematics and Applied Maths	16	A&E 4 l, 1 comp. 1 tutor pw	Year
Mathematics 101 <i>Prerequisite: See note above</i> This module includes the syllabus of Calculus 114, as well as enrichment. Enrichment includes computer-based modules. Real numbers and the coordinate plane. Functions and their zero's. Polynomials. Exponential and logarithmic functions. Vector algebra. Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, optimisation and applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, the fundamental theorem of Calculus, the mean value theorem for integrals, integration techniques. (4 lectures, 1 computer session, 1 tutor session).				
WTW 102	Mathematics and Applied Maths	16	A&E 4 l, 1 comp. 1 tutor pw	Year
Mathematics 102 <i>Prerequisite: WTW114 GS or WTW101 GS</i> This module includes the syllabi of Calculus 128 and Linear algebra 126, as well as enrichment. Enrichment includes computer-based modules. This module follows WTW 101. Integration techniques, improper integrals. Applications of integration, elementary differential equations. Elementary power series and Taylor's theorem. Conic sections. Vector functions, space curves and arc lengths. Quadric surfaces and multivariable functions. Matrices and their algebra, systems of linear equations, subspaces of R^n , bases, determinants. Mathematical induction. Complex numbers and factorisation of polynomials. (4 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 computer session).				
WTW 114	Mathematics and Applied Maths	16	A&E 4 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 1
Calculus 114 Vector algebra. Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, optimisation and applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, the fundamental theorem of Calculus, the mean value theorem for integrals, integration techniques. This module also includes a formal technique mastering programme. (4 lectures and 1 tutorial of 3 hours). Prerequisite: [See note]				

Module	Department	Credits	Full-time	Quarter
WTW 126	Mathematics and Applied Maths	8	A&E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Linear algebra 126 <i>Prerequisite: WTW 114 GS or WTW 101 GS</i> Matrices and their algebra, systems of linear equations, subspaces of R^n , bases, determinants. Mathematical induction. Complex numbers and factorisation of polynomials. This module also includes a formal technique mastering programme. (2 lectures and 1 tutorial of 1½ hours).				
WTW 128	Mathematics and Applied Maths	8	A&E 2 lpw 1 ppw	Sem 2
Calculus 128 <i>Prerequisite: WTW 114 GS or WTW 101 GS</i> Integration techniques, improper integrals. Applications of integration, elementary differential equations. Elementary power series and Taylor's theorem. Conic sections. Vector functions, space curves and arc lengths. Quadric surfaces and multivariable functions. This module also includes a formal technique mastering programme. (2 lectures and 1 tutorial of 1½ hours).				

PRIZES/MEDALS IN THE FACULTY

Name	Donor	Award
A P Grové Floating Trophy	Prof Dr A P Grové	To a third-year student for the best independent essays in the division Afrikaans Literature.
Abe Getz Prizes for Semitic Languages	Mr A Getz	(i) For the best achievement in Hebrew at 300-level (ii) The best honours student in Semitic Languages.
Accenture AAC Prize	Accenture	To the honours student with the best progress in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.
ATKV Prize	ATKV	(i) For the best achievement in the module Afrikaans 100 (ii) To an honours student for remarkable achievement in Afrikaans Linguistics.
ATKV Prize for Cultural History	ATKV	To the students with the best achievement in the first, second and third year of the subject Cultural History.
BBC History Magazine Honours Award	BBC History Magazine/Jacklin Enterprises	For the best assignment in the compulsory section of the honours degree in History
CF Nieuwoudt Award	Prof C F Nieuwoudt	To the best third year student in International Politics.
Chris Heunis Trophy* for Development Administration 700 or Urbanisation Studies 700	Mr J C Heunis	For the best achievement in Development Administration 700 or Urbanisation Studies 700.
Dauids Trust Prize	Dauids Trust	To an undergraduate student for the best essay on a Dutch/Flemish theme from literature/linguistics.
Dr Hanisch Book Prize	SA Archaeological Society (Witwatersrand Branch)	For outstanding achievement in Archaeology.
Economic Society of South Africa Founder's Prize and Medal*	Economic Society of South Africa	For the best dissertation/thesis in the field of theoretical or applied economics.
<i>Fiat iustitia</i> Floating Trophy	J Scott-Saffy K Booyens C Bezuidenhout R Pretorius	To a third-year student for the best achievement in all four modules in the undergraduate study in Criminology.
G S Nienaber Floating Trophy	Prof Dr G S Nienaber	To a third-year student for the best independent study on a linguistic topic in Afrikaans.
Geography lecturers Prize*	Lecturers from the Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology	To a third-year student with the highest marks in the final year of study.

Name	Donor	Award
Gérard Johannes Joubert Prize	Prof Dr DM Joubert	To a non-Afrikaans speaking student for outstanding achievement in Afrikaans, at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
<i>Getaway</i> HCT Honours Award	<i>Getaway</i>	For outstanding results in the B-degree in Heritage and Cultural Sciences specializing in Heritage and Cultural Tourism.
Heinemann Prize	Heinemann Publishers	For the top final-year English Studies student. <i>*(For the top student completing the English Studies degree. All English lecturers decide on the recipient).</i>
Hellenic Community Prize	The Greek community of Pretoria	For the best third-year student in Greek.
Historical Association Award for Cultural History	Historical Association of SA	To the student with the best achievement in Cultural History at honours level.
Historical Association Award for Cultural History	Historical Association of SA	To a student in Cultural History for the best achievement in the three undergraduate years.
Historical Association Award for Heritage and Cultural Tourism	Historical Association of SA	To a student in Heritage and Cultural Tourism for the best achievement in the three undergraduate years.
Historical Association Award for History	Historical Association of SA	To a student in History for the best achievement in the three undergraduate years.
Historical Association Award for History	Historical Association of SA	To the student with the best achievement in History at honours level.
Human and Rousseau Prize	Human and Rousseau Publishers	To a third-year student for the best independent essay on a literary topic.
J L van Schaik Prize for Afrikaans Linguistics	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in Afrikaans Linguistics.
J L van Schaik Prize for Afrikaans Literature	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in Afrikaans Literature.
J L van Schaik Prize for English	J L van Schaik Publishers	For the best achievement in English 101.
J L van Schaik Prize for History	J L van Schaik Publishers	1. For the best achievement in History at third-year level. 2. For the best achievement in History at honours level.
J L van Schaik Prize for isiNdebele	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in isiNdebele.
J L van Schaik Prize for isiZulu	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in isiZulu.
J L van Schaik Prize for Sepedi	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in Sepedi.
J L van Schaik Prize for Setswana	J L van Schaik Publishers	To the best third-year student in Setswana.
Justice H P van Dyk Floating Trophy	Justice and Mrs HP van Dyk	To the best undergraduate student in Law with excellent achievement in Afrikaans.

Name	Donor	Award
Juta Book Prize	Juta and Co Ltd, Pretoria	For excellent achievement in General Literacy theory.
Juta Book Prize	Juta and Co Ltd, Pretoria	For sustained achievement in General Literacy theory.
Lecturers' Prize for Geography	Lecturers of the Department of Geography	To the third-year student with the highest average percentage throughout the three years of study in Geography.
Lina Spies Floating Trophy	Prof Dr Lina Spies	To a second-year student for the best independent essay on a topic from Afrikaans poetry or for the best creative contribution.
Ludwig Binge Medal of Honour	Mrs F Binge	To a third-year student who passes with distinction in the theory and practice of acting.
Maskew Miller Longman Award for English	Maskew Miller Longman	For the best achievement in English 200.
Mayer Johnson Outstanding AAC (Hons) Student Award	Mayer Johnson Co from the USA	For the best achievement in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.
Netherlands Embassy Book Prize	Ambassade van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden	For the best achievement in the division Dutch Linguistics and Literature.
Netherlands Embassy Book Prize	Ambassade van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden	To the best student in an aspect of Dutch Cultural History
Otheus Prize	Otheus CC	For the best project promoting the use of technology by a final-year student in the Department of Communication Pathology
Oxford University Press Award	Oxford University Press	For the top third year student in English <i>*(For the top student in the Dept of English who has taken at least 4 third-year modules. All English third year lecturers decide on the recipient)</i>
Oxford University Press Award	Oxford University Press	For the top English Honours student <i>*(For the top student completing English Honours. All English Honours lecturers decide on the recipient)</i>
P C Coetzee Award for Advanced Research in Library and Information Science	Students of Prof P C Coetzee	For outstanding achievement in advanced research as embodied in dissertations, theses and research reports.
Philip Milstein Prize	Mr P A Milstein	To the student with English as a second language at school who showed the best progress in the subject.
Pierre de V. Pienaar Prize for Communication Pathology	The South African Logopedic and Audiology Society	To a final year BCommunication Pathology student for the highest average percentage, with a minimum of 70% throughout the four-year study period (without failing any subjects in the last three years of study).
Politika Award*	Third-year students of 1983	To the best third-year student in Political Science.

Name	Donor	Award
Prof Fanie Strydom Floating Trophy	Prof F Strydom	For the best achievement by a first-year student in Afrikaans and Dutch Literature.
Protea-prize for Cultural History	Protea Book House	To the best third-year student in Cultural History
Protea-prize for History	Protea Book House	To the best third-year student in History
Rapport Bursary	Rapport Publishers	To the second-year student with the best achievement in Afrikaans.
Romanian Embassy Prize for History	Embassy of Romania	For outstanding achievement in History
RSC Medal of Honour*	Representative Student Council	To the student who rendered the best service to the student community.
Sakabula-prize for Heritage and Cultural Tourism	Sakabula Safaris & Tours	To the best undergraduate student in Heritage and Cultural Tourism
SAMA Gauteng Prize for Museology	Gauteng Regional Branch of the South African Museum Association	To the student with the best achievement in his/her studies for the: Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies; Honours degree specializing in Heritage and Museum Studies; Master's degree specializing in Heritage and Museum Studies.
Sanlam Achievement Prize for Public Administration*	Sanlam	For the best achievement in Public Administration at honours level.
SASCH Prize for Cultural History	SA Society for Cultural History (Gauteng Regional Branch)	To the honours student with the best achievement in Cultural History.
<i>Studio sapientia crescit</i> Floating Trophy	Linda Davis & Harriët Klopper	To the honours student with the best achievement in Criminology
Susan van Niekerk Award of the Pretoria Child and Family Care Society	Pretoria Child and Family Care Society	To the student with the best achievement in Social Work.
Tafelberg Publishers Prize	Tafelberg Publishers	For the best honours student in the Department of Afrikaans.
Willem and Ria Louw Merit Award for Cultural History	Mr Willem and Mrs Ria Louw	To the student with the best progress in Cultural History.
Xcel Prize	Xcel Engineering & Management (Pty) Ltd	For the best achievement in Information Science at honours level.

* Not limited to the Faculty

The Afrikaans text of this publication is the official version and will be given precedence in the interpretation of the content.